

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. I Semester

HSM-1001: HISTORICAL METHOD: PRE-MODERN HISTORIOGRAPHIES

Credits: 4

Objectives:

- To understand criteria of testing 'facts' in history.
- To appreciate problem of selection of facts in reconstructing history.
- To examine sciences by whose aid history be reconstructed.
- To trace the evolution of historiography as a discipline.

Teacher: Prof. Ishrat Alam

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Unit- I

HISTORY AS A SCIENCE

13

Meaning of History: Collection and Selection of Data.
Role of Subjectivity in History and in the exact sciences.
E.H. Carr's "historical facts".
Causation in history vs. accidents:
Popper's critique of "Historicism".
Expansion of scope of history as time and audience extend. Post-modern critiques of Meta narrative in history, including critiques of 'Orientalism'.

Unit- II

HISTORY AND OTHER SCIENCES

14

Ancillary Sciences:-

Archaeology: Identification of Cultures from physical finds.
Dating Methods. Theory of Archaeology: Gordon Childe.
New Archaeology.

Other aids to History: Palaeography, Epigraphy, Numismatics, Diplomatic.

Auxiliary Sciences:-

Geography, Anthropology, Linguistics, Sociology, Economics, Political Science, Law, Philosophy, with cognate fields (esp. Historical Geography, Economic History, Intellectual History, Legal and Constitutional History).

Influence of Mathematics and Statistics on Historical Method.

Unit – III

HISTORY OF HISTORY (PRE-MODERN)

13

Origins of historical narrative.
Greek Historiography: Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon.
Latin: Tacitus.
Chinese Tradition: Ssuma-chien.
Ancient India: Kalhana.
Islamic Historiography: Tabari, Ibn Khaldun.
Medieval India: Barani, Abul Fazl.
Rise of Historical Criticism during the Renaissance in Europe (upto 1600).
The effects of European "Enlightenment".

BOOKS RECOMMENDED

- E.H. Carr : *What is History?* Harmondsworth, 1964 (For revision of certain formulations as revised by Carr, pt. read R.W. Dawies. From E.H. Carr, Files: Notes towards a second edition of What is History?, pp.157-184.
- M.Bloch : *The Historian's Craft*, Manchester University Press, 1954
- W.H. Walsh : *An Introduction to Philosophy of History*, London, 1951.
- Patricki Gardner : *Theories of History*, Free Press, 1959.
- J.W. Thompson : *History of Historical Writing*. The Macmillan Company, 1942.
- R.G.Collingwood : *The Idea of History*, ed. J.Van Dev Dussen, Oxford, 1993
- Le Roy Ladurie : *Territory of the Historian*, Edward Everett Root, 2017 (Chapters 2,3 and 7)
- Jarzy Topolski : *Methodology of History*, Orgierd Wojtasiewicz, D. Reidel Pub., Com., 1973. (esp. parts V & VI. trans.)
- Irfan Habib : *Interpreting Indian History*.
- P.Lambert & P.Schofield : *Making History: An Introduction to the History and Practice of Discipline*, Routledge, 2004, pp. 78-92, 138.
- Peter Hardy : *Historians of Medieval India: Studies in Indo-Muslim Historical Writings*, Luzac & Co., London, 1960. (Chapter II)
- Ssuma Chien : *Selections from Records of the Historian* (ed.a introd.), University Press of Pacific, 2002.
- Romila Thapar : "The Historical Ideas of Kalhana as Expressed in the Rajtarangini" in ed. M. Hasan, *Historians of Medieval India*, Meenakshi Prakashan, Meerut, 1968.
- Irfan Habib : "Ziya Barani's Theory of the History of the Delhi Sultanate", *Indian Historical Review*, Vol. 7, Nos. 1-2.
- Irfan Habib : "In Defence of Orientalism", *Social Scientist*, vol.33, No. ½ (Jan-Feb 2005), pp.40-46.
- Irfan Habib : "Economics and the Historians", *Social Scientist*:
- Shireen Moosvi : Open Door Indian History (Presidential address to A.P. History Congress).
- Shireen Moosvi : Indo-Persian Historiography" in ed. B. Ray, *Different Types of History*, Pearson, Longman.
- Shastri Bhushan Upadhyay: *Historiography in the Modern World Western and Indian Perspective*, OUP, 2016.

For individual historians and themes, please consult: A Global Encyclopedia of Historical Writing ed. D.R. Woolf, 2 Vols., Garland Pub., New York, 1998.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session; 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U, Aligarh

M. A. I SEMESTER

HSM-1002: MODERN WORLD (1789-1871)

Teacher: Prof. M Waseem Raja

No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT-I

14

FRENCH REVOLUTION: 1789-99

1. Revolution: Background and Initial Stage, 1789--1792:

Cahiers De Doleances, Estates General, Declaration of the Rights of Man & of the Citizen. August 4th Decrees and abolition of Feudalism. Civil Constitution of the clergy

2. Jacobins (1792-94) and the Directory (1794-99)

Sans-culottes. August 10, 1792. National Convention. The Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Directory.

3. Napoleon Bonaparte. 1799-1814:

The Rise of Napoleon Bonaparte Italian and Egyptian campaigns. Administrative Reforms. The Continental System - its failure. Fall of Napoleon.

UNIT-II

14

1. The Triumph of Reactions 1815-1823:

Vienna Congress and the settlement.

The concert of Europe and its breakdown. Metternich's conservatism and Reaction.

2. Movement for Social Revolution:

Revolution of 1848, its nature and significance.

Utopian Socialists: Charles Fourier, Robert Owen, and Saint Simon.

Karl Marx and Communist Manifesto.

3. Russia: 1815-1871:

Crimean War-1854-56 and its consequences,

Alexander II's Emancipation of Serfs and other Reforms.

4. The Triumph of Free Trade:

Industrial Revolution in England (The Development of Railways)

Industrialization of Europe

UNIT-III

12

1. Unification of Italy:

The Struggle between Conservatism and liberalism. Mazzini, Cavour and Garibaldi.

The Stages of Italian Unification.

2. Unification of Germany:

The struggle for power and leadership between Prussia and Austria.

Bismarck. Wars of unification. Franco-Prussian War, 1870. Treaty of Frankfurt.

3. East Asia:

China: Western penetration. Opium Wars. Treaty of Nanking. Taiping Rebellion.

Japan: Collapse of the Shogunate. Meiji Restoration.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. G. Lefebvre : *Coming of the French Revolution.*
2. Francois Furet : *Revolutionary France 1770-1880.*
3. Michel Vovelle : *The Fall of the French monarchy 1787-1792.*
4. Peter Mcphee : *The French Revolution 1789-1799.*
5. William Doyle : *The Oxford History of the French Revolution.*
6. Florin Aftalion : *The French Revolution: An economic interpretation.*
7. A Cobban : *Social interpretation of the French Revolution.*
8. A Soboul : *The Parisian Sansculottes and the French Revolution 1793-04.*
9. Leo Gershoym IM. : *The French Revolution and Napoleon.*
10. Thompson G. : *Napoleon Bonaparte: His rise and fall.*
11. Lefevre Peter : *Napoleon 2 vols.*
12. Geyl Abbott : *Napoleon.*
13. May, A : *Life of Napoleon Bonaparte.*
14. Haas, Arthur G. : *The Age of Metternich*
15. Harold Nicholson : *Metternich.*
16. Jonathan Sperber : *The Congress of Vienna.*
17. Smith, D. Mack : *The European Revolutions 1848-1850.*
18. Christopher Duggan : *Cavour and Garibaldi, 1860.*
19. Hearder & Waley : *A Concise history of Italy.*
20. S. Pinson : *A Short History of Italy.*
21. E.J. Passant : *Modern Germany*
22. Ralph Flenley : *Short History of Germany 1815-1945.*
23. A.J.P. Taylor : *Modern German History.*
24. T.S. Hamerow : *Bismarck.*
25. Florinsky : *Otto Von Bismarck.*
26. Nicholas V. Riasanovsky : *Russia, A Short History.*
27. Pares : *A History of Russia.*
29. J.P. T. Bury : *France, 1814-1914.*
30. Agatha Ramm : *Germany 1789-1919.*
31. Thomson, David : *Europe Since Napoleon.*
32. Lipson, E. : *Europe in the 19th Century and 20th Century.*
33. Clyde, Paul Hibbert : *The Far East.*
34. Latourette, K.S. : *A History of Japan.*
35. Chesneaux, Jean : *China from the opium war to 1911 Revolution.*
36. Beckmann, George M. : *The Modernization of China and Japan.*
37. Jaroslav Krejci : *Great Revolutions Compared.*
38. Wheat Croff, Andrew : *The World Atlas of Revolutions.*

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – I Semester HSM-1014 : Prehistory to Indus Civilization

Teacher: Dr. Fazila Shahnawaz

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Unit I

12

1. Prehistory (with Indian Perspective)
2. Palaeolithic Age: Three Cultural Phase: Lower, Middle & Upper: Spread & Distribution of Palaeolithic Sites
3. Tools & Technologies – Lithic Techniques & Tool Types
4. Settlement & Subsistence Pattern –
(band-formation, habitation, craft, religious beliefs & other artistic activities)

Unit II

14

1. Mesolithic Age: Salient features – Palaeoclimatic variation, growth in population, evidence of burials: Regional distribution of Sites
2. Tools & Technologies – microliths, change in raw material, other additional tools: Material Culture & Subsistence Pattern, Rock Art
3. Neolithic Age: ‘Neolithic Revolution’ Gordon Childe: coming of the agriculture and pastoralism : Characteristic Features – Ground & polished tools, pottery, wattle and daub houses
4. Chronological & distributional Pattern – Six different geographical regions & conclusion

Unit III

14

1. Early Harappan Cultures
2. Harappan Civilization: Harappan Chronology, Terminology, dates, site distribution
3. Subsistence economy, trade, technology, Social organization and religion, Writing & script & pottery
4. Decline of the Mature Harappan Culture – various theories, causes and consequences

READING LIST:

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Agrawal, D.P. | <i>Archaeology of India</i> . New Delhi. 1984. |
| Allchin, B. & R. Allchin. | <i>The Rise of Civilization in India and Pakistan</i> . New Delhi. 1989. Reprint. |
| Allchin, R. & B. Allchin. | <i>Origins of a Civilization</i> . Delhi. 1997. |
| Childe, V.G. | <i>Man Makes Himself</i> . London. 1956. |
| Dhavalikar, M.K. | ‘Early farming cultures of central India’, in D.P. Agrawal & D.K. |
| Chakrabarti, eds., | <i>Essays in Indian Protohistory</i> , Delhi. 1979, pp. 229-245, 331-340. |
| Fried, M.H. | <i>The Evolution of Political Society</i> . New York. 1967. |
| Habib, I. | <i>Prehistory</i> . Delhi. 2001. |
| Habib, I. | <i>Indus Civilization</i> . Delhi. 2002. |
| McIntosh, J. | <i>The Ancient Indus Valley, New Perspectives</i> , California, 2008. |
| Ratnagar, S. | <i>The End of the Great Harappan Tradition</i> . New Delhi. 2000. |
| Ratnagar, S. | <i>Understanding Harappa</i> . New Delhi. 2001. |
| Service, E.R. | <i>Primitive Social Organization</i> . New York. 1962. |
| Smith, B.D. | <i>The Emergence of Agriculture</i> . New York. 1998. |
| Wright, R.P. | <i>The Ancient Indus, Urbanism, Economy and Society</i> , Cambridge, 2010. |
| Habib, I. & Faiz Habib, | <i>Atlas of Ancient Indian History</i> , Maps 1-4 and corresponding chapters 1-4. |

M.A. –I Semester

HSM-1015: THE VEDIC AGE

- Objective:** To acquaint the students with different aspects of
- Language & literary evidences
 - Socio-religious life
 - Economic development of the Vedic and Later Vedic Age

Teacher: Dr. Rashmi Upadhyaya

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Unit- I

- Early Vedic Age:
 - Indo-European / Indo Aryan languages: their diffusion.
 - Aryan Hypothesis and archaeological evidence.
- Rig Veda: language, date and contents.
 - Geography of Rig Veda.
- Rigveda and Iron Age.
 - Origin of Iron Technology and Rigvedic Evidence.

Unit- II

- Rig Vedic Age:
 - Economy: Agriculture and Pastoralism
 - Society : Varna System, Vedic and Non-Vedic tribes
- Polity: Significant Features
- Painted Grey Ware Culture: Material culture, date and extent.
 - Religion: Sacrifices and Nature Worship

Unit – III

- Later Vedic Age:
 - Vedic Corpus after Rig Veda: Samveda, Yajurveda, Atharvaveda
 - Economy: Agriculture, Trade, Coinage
- Society : Caste System, Samskaras, Ashrama System
 - Political Organization: Kingship and Administration
- Religious developments

DOCUMENTS

- (A) Hymns of Rigveda (tr.) by Ralph. T.H. Griffith
I Book: XXXII, LIII, CVIII, CXVI.
II “: XIII, XIV
III “: LIII, LVIII.
IV “: XVI, XXIV, XXX, LVII.
V “: LXIII
VI “: XXVII and L.
VII “: XXXIII, LXXXIII, LXXXVIII.
VIII “: X, LXXXII.
IX “: LXXII.
X “: XV, LXXV, XC, CXXIX, CLXX, CLXXV, CLXXIII.

Note: One question may be asked on documents.

Outcome: The students will learn about the Vedic Philosophy and other significant development of the age.

READING LIST:

- B.P.Sinha : *Potteries in Ancient India*, Patna, 1969.
N.R.Banerjee : *Iron Age in India*, Delhi, 1965.
Vibha Tripathi : *Painted Grey Ware Culture*, Delhi, 1975.
A.C. Das : *Rig Vedic Culture*, Calcutta, 1927.
R.C. Majumdar (ed.) : *The Vedic Age*, Bombay, 1951.
P.L. Bhargava : *India in the Vedic Age*, Lucknow, 1971.
D.D.Kosambi : *The Culture and Civilization of Ancient India*, Delhi, 1965.
D.D.Kosambi : *Introduction to the Study of Indian History*, Bombay, 1975.
R.S. Sharma : *Light on Early Indian Society and Economy*, Bombay, 1966.
Rajesh Kochar : *The Vedic People*, Hyderabad, 2000.
R.S. Sharma : *Advent of the Aryans in India*, New Delhi, 1999.
Romila Thapar : *Cultural Past* (relevant articles), New Delhi, 2000.
R.S. Sharma : *Material Culture and Social Formations in Ancient India*, Delhi, 1983.
Irfan Habib & V. Thakur : *The Vedic Age*, Delhi, 2017.
M.D.N. Sahi : *Aspects of Indian Archaeology*, Jaipur, 1994.
Vibha Tripathi : *History of Iron Technology in India*, New Delhi, 2008.
B.B. Lal : 'The Painted Grey Ware Culture of the Iron Age' in A.H. Dani and V.M. Masson, eds., *History of Civilizations of Central Asia*, Paris, 1992, pp.421-40.
J.M. Mehta : *Vedic Wisdom*, New Delhi, 2011.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – I Semester

HSM-1016: The AGE OF THE BUDDHA DOWN TO BC 322

Objective: To introduce the

- (a) Social changes
- (b) Religious life
- (c) Political developments of Buddhist period.

Teacher: Dr. Rashmi Upadhyaya

Total No. of Lectures= 40

UNIT-I

14

1. Geography and Political Structures: Sixteen Mahajanapadas
2. Society and Economy: Caste System, Urbanisation and Trade.
3. a. NBPW: Material Culture, date and extent.
b. North-Western India and the Achaemenians.

UNIT-II

13

1. Factors for the emergence of Buddhism and Jainism.
2. Mahavira and his doctrines.
3. a. Gautama Buddha and his teachings; Hinayana School.
b. Buddhist and Jaina philosophies.

UNIT-III

1. a. Geography of Magadha.
b. Strategies of expansion-Bimbisara, Ajatshatru and successors.
2. The Nandas: Political achievements and expansion.
3. a. Alexander's campaign
b. Immediate and long-term consequences of Campaign: Political and cultural

Outcome: The students will learn about the significant transformations, which had taken place during c.600 BC to 322 BC.

READING LIST:

- Kosambi, D.D. - *Introduction to the Study of Indian History*, Bombay, 1975.
K.M. Shrimali - *The Age of Iron and the Religious Revolution, c.700-c.350 BC.*, New Delhi, 2007.
Rhys Davids, TW - *Buddhist India*, Varanasi, 1973.
Sharma, R.S. - *Material Culture and Social Formations in Ancient India*, Delhi, 1983.
Sharma, R.S. - *Perspective in Social and Economic History of Early India*, Delhi, 1983.
Thapar, R., - *From Lineage to State*, Bombay, 1984.
Thapar, R. - *Cultural Pasts*, New Delhi, 2000.
Thapar, R. - *Early India*, New Delhi, 2003.
Thapar, R. - *Recent Perspectives of Early Indian History*, Bombay, 1995.
G.P. Singh - *Republics, Kingdoms, Towns and Cities in Ancient India*, New Delhi, 2003.
Louis Dumont - *Homo Hierarchicus. The Caste System and Its Implications*, Delhi, 1988.
Andrew Skilton - *A Concise History of Buddhism*, Cambridge, 1998.
Rhys Davids T.W. - *Buddhism*, New York, 2005
Jeannie Auboyer - *Daily Life in Ancient India*, London, 1965.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

Semester: M.A. – I Semester

Title of the Paper: HSM-1021: THE DELHI SULTANATE (1206-1290)

Objectives: To acquaint the students about the Political, Administrative, Cultural History and Sources of the Period

Credits: 4

Teacher: Prof. Ali Athar

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT – I

14

1. INDIA ON THE EVE OF GHORIAN INVASION:
The Principal North Indian States. Interpreting Indian 'feudalism' .
2. THE GHORIAN KINGDOM:
The Process of conquest; the Khalji occupation of Bengal. Causes of Ghorian success. The Military factors; consequences.
3. QUTBUDDIN AIBAK, 1206-10:
Foundation of the Delhi Sultanate. The slave officers of Muizzuddin. Aibak's seizure of the Indian dominions. Conflict with Yilduz and Qubacha.

UNIT – II

14

4. ILTUTMISH 1210-36:
Elimination of rivals. Conquests, the Ruling class under Iltutmish: The *iqta* system. The royal districts (*Khalisa*), and the shamsi *Iqta 'dars*. Foreign immigration. The city of Delhi.
5. THE REGIME OF THE SHAMSI SLAVES, 1236-66:
The successors of Iltutmish. Barani's theory of "the Forty Slaves of Iltutmish", Sultan Nasiruddin. The rise of Balban.
6. GHIYASUDDIN BALBAN, 1266-87:
Balban's character, nature and policies as depicted by Barani. His Internal measures: consolidation of power, eliminations of the Principal Shamsi Officers. Suppression of the agrarian rebels (*mawas*). The subordinate Exploiting Classes: The *ranas*, *chaudhuris*, *khots*. The Mongols.

UNIT – III

12

7. THE FALL OF BALBAN'S DYNASTY 1287-90:
Kaiqubad and Bughra Khan. Contradictions within the ruling class.
8. SOCIETY & CULTURE DURING THE 13TH CENTURY:
Institution of Slavery; *Sufism*; Chishti & Suhrawardi Silsilahs; The first phase of Indo-Saracenic architecture.
9. THE SOURCES OF THE 13TH CENTURY:
Hasan Nizami *Taj-ul-Maasir* and Minhaj Siraj, -*Tabaqat-i-Nasiri*:

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Ali Athar : *Reinterpreting History of the Delhi Sultanate*, 2014.
--do-- : *Exploring Medieval India Through Persian Sources*, 2020.
Ram Sharan Sharma : *Indian Feudalism, 300-1200* Calcutta, 1965
(Esp.Chapter V, VI and VII).
W. Barthold : *Turkestan Down to the Mongol Invasion*,
London, 1968 (relevant portions only, esp. from Chapters II &
III).
Mohammad Habib : *Introduction to Elliot & Dowson, History of
India*, Vol. II, (Aligarh reprint), pp.1-102.
M. Habibullah : *The Foundation of Muslim Rule in India*,
Allahabad, 1961.
K.A.Nizami : *Some Aspects of Religion and Politics in India
during the 13th Century*, Aligarh, 1961.
W.H. Moreland : *Agrarian system of Moslem India*.
R.P.Tripathi : *Some Aspects of Muslim Administration*,
Allahabad, 1974, Esp. Chapter I,II, & III.
Percy Brown : *Indian Architecture (Islamic Period)*, Bombay
1968, Chapter II & III.
T.R. Chaudhuri &
Irfan Habib (ed.) : *Cambridge Economic History of India Vol. I*.
M.Habib & K.A.Nizami : *Comprehensive History of India*, Vol. V.
Nelson Wright : *Coinage and metrology of the Sultans of Delhi*
I.H. Siddiqui : *Perso-Arabic sources on the Life and
Conditions in the Sultanate of Delhi*.
I.H. Siddiqui : *Composite Culture under the Sultanate of Delhi*.
Peter Jackson : *The Delhi Sultanate – A Political and Military History*.
Andre Wink : *Al-Hind, the making of Indo-Islamic World*, vols. –II & III.
Jos. J.L. Gommans &
Dink H.L.K.Holff : *Warfare and Weapon in South Asia 1000-1800*.
Ali Athar : *Military Technology and Warfare in the Sultanate
of Delhi*, New Delhi, 2006.
Simon Digby : *War Horse and Elephant in the Delhi Sultanate: A Study of
Military Supplies*, Karachi, 1971.
Sunil Kumar : *The Emergence of the Delhi Sultanate*, 2007.
K.A. Nizami (ed.) : *Politics and Society during the Early Medieval Period*.
Collected works of Prof. Md. Habib, Vol. I, 1974
--do-- : *History and Historians of Medieval India*.

ARTICLES:

- Irfan Habib : Technology and Society in the 13th and 14th
Centuries, *Indian History Congress*, Varanasi Session, 1979.
-do- : 'Formation of the Sultanate ruling class of the
13th Century', *Medieval India*, vol. I.
I.H.Siddiqui : 'Social Mobility in the Delhi Sultanate', *Medieval India*, Vol. I.
-do- : The Shansabani Dynasty of Ghur and India Islamic
Heritage in South Asian Subcontinent, Vol. I,
I.A.Zilli : Early Chishtis and the State, in Anup Tanaga(ed.),
Sufi cults and evolution of Medieval Indian Culture.
Ali Athar : Military Hierarchy & Designations in the Army
of the Delhi-Sultans *Journal of Asiatic Society*. Calcutta 2000
Vol. XLII No.1-2.
-do- : Ethnic character of the Army during the Sultanate of
Delhi – *Medieval India* -2, ed. Shahabuddin Iraqi, Manohar, New
Delhi, 2008.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – I Semester

HSM-1022: HISTORY OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE, 1526-1556

Objectives:

- A critical analysis of the coming of and establishment of the Mughal rule during the reigns of Babur and Humayun as well as the brief interregnum of the Sur empire under Shershah and Islamshah.
- The course is basically a study of Political and administrative history during the first half of the 16th Century.
- To develop an understanding of secular scientific approach towards Indian History with the help of primary sources.

Teacher: Prof. Syed Ali Nadeem Rezavi

Total Number of Lectures = 40

UNIT – I

13

1. INDIA ON THE EVE OF BABUR'S CONQUEST:

Indian society and culture at the beginning of the 16th Century as depicted in *Baburnama*; The political conditions in Hindustan on the eve of Babur's invasion; Critical evaluation of the communal interpretations of the period.

2. ESTABLISHMENT OF MUGHAL RULE:

Babur's career. Major campaigns in India. Factors responsible for his success: the role of artillery, *tulughma* and the 'araba.

3. THE ORGANIZATION OF GOVERNMENT:

The position of the Timurid king and nobility: the Turko-Mongol traditions of Kingship. The administration under Babur: the *wajhdari* system; the Central Administration; the military organization.

UNIT – II

13

4. HUMAYUN'S EARLY DIFFICULTIES: POLITICAL AND MILITARY PROBLEMS

Attitude of the Chaghtai nobility; the role of his brothers; Threat from Bahadur Shah of Gujarat. Humayun's relations with Shershah.

5. HUMAYUN'S MAJOR CAMPAIGNS:

The establishment of Portuguese control in the Indian waters and its political and economic consequences. Bahadur Shah I of Gujarat and his conflict with Humayun. The problem of Mewar. Campaign in Gujarat and Malwa; Askari's revolt.

6. HUMAYUN'S ADMINISTRATION AND HIS NOBILITY:

Composition of the nobility at the beginning of Humayun's reign. Humayun's early measures to establish his control over the nobles; Crisis in Humayun's relations with his nobility during 1538-42; factors behind Humayun's failure against Sher Shah. Emergence of a new nobility during 1545-55.

7. THE SUR REGIME:

Sher Shah and his rise to power in Bihar and Bengal The reign of Sher Shah: main events.
Islam Shah: difficulties with his nobility.

8. THE SUR ADMINISTRATION:

Administrative divisions of the Empire and the administrative set-up in those divisions.
Revenue Administration (the *Zabti* System); Military organization. Coinage. The collapse of the Sur Empire.

9. A BRIEF SURVEY OF HISTORICAL SOURCES:

Contemporary and near-contemporary sources on Babur and Humayun; *Insha* collections;
Special study of *Baburnama*, Gulbadan Bano Begum's *Humayun Nama* and Abbas Khan Sarwani's *Tuhfa-i Akbar Shahi*.

DOCUMENTS

Unit I & II: *Baburnama*, English translation by A.S. Beveridge, pp. 466-78; 520-75. Khwand Mir, *Qanun-i Humayuni*, tr. Beni Prasad, pp.23-36; Mirza Haidar Dughlat, *Tarikh-i Rashidi*, tr. E. Denison Ross, pp.469-81

Unit II: Gulbadan Bano Begum, *Humayun Nama*, tr. A.S. Beveridge, pp.134-42 and pp. 174-84

Unit III: Abbas Khan Sarwani, *Tarikh-i Sher Shahi*, tr. Elliot, *History of India*, vol. IV, pp. 409-29

Outcome:

- The students gain an appreciation of the impact of the coming of Timurids.
- An appreciation that, irrespective of modern myths, Babur was a man not governed by religious zeal, having a basic interest in art and culture.
- Appreciation of the Sur administrative tradition and their impact on the subsequent periods.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. Rushbrook Williams : *An Empire Builder of the Sixteenth Century*
2. S. K. Banerji : *Humayun Badshah, Vol. I*
3. Ishwari Prasad : *Life and Times of Humayun Padshah*
4. Qanungo, K.A. : *Sher Shah and His Times*
5. Danvers, Ft.C. : *The Portuguese in India, vol. I, Chap.III& XI*
6. I.H. Siddiqui : *History of Shersah Sur*
7. R. P. Tripathi : *Some Aspects of Muslim Administration*
8. W. H. Moreland : *The Agrarian System of Moslem India (pp.79-123)*
9. Radhey Shyam : *Babur, Patna, 1978*
10. Muhibbul Hasan : *Babur the Founder of the Mughal Empire*
11. Stephen F. Dale : *The Eight Paradises: Babur and the Culture of the Empire in Central Asia, Afghanistan and India (1483-1530), Brill, 2004*
12. Yash Raj Malhotra : *Babur's Nobility and Administration*
13. Iqtidar Alam Khan : *Mirza Kamran: A Biographical Study*
14. Iqtidar Alam Khan : *The political Biography of a Mughal Noble: Munim Khan Khan-i Khanan (Introduction & chap. II)*
15. S. Nurul Hasan : *Religion, State and Society in Medieval India*

PAPERS RECOMMENDED

1. W.H. Moreland : ‘Sher Shah’s Revenue System’, *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1926
2. J.F. Richards : ‘The Economic History of the Lodi Period’, *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, vol. VIII, pt. i, August 1965
3. Stephen F. Dale : ‘The Poetry and Autobiography of the Baburnama’, *The Journal of Asian Studies*, vol.55, no.3, August 1996
4. Stephen F. Dale : ‘Steppe Humanism: The Autobiographical Writings of Zahir al-Din Muhammad Babur (1483-1530)’, *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, vol.22, no.1, February 1990
5. Ruby Lal : ‘Historicizing the *harem*: The challenge of a Princess’s Memoir’, *Feminist Studies*, vol.30, no.2, Fall/Winter 2004
6. E. Denison Ross : ‘The Portuguese in India and Arabia between 1507 and 1517’, *Journal of Royal Asiatic Society*, 1921
7. Ali Anooshahr : ‘Author of One’s Fate: Fatalism and Agency in Indo-Persian Histories’, *The Indian Economic and Social History Review*, 2012, vol. 49, no. 2, pp. 197-224
8. Ali Anooshahr : ‘The King who would be Man: the Gender Roles of the Warrior King in Early Mughal History’, *Journal of Royal Asiatic Society*, series 3, Vol. 18, no.3, 2008
9. Ahsan Raza Khan : ‘Gradation of Nobility under Babur’, *Islamic Culture*, vol. XI, no.1, January 1986
10. Ahsan Raza Khan : ‘Babur’s Settlement of his Conquest in Hindustan’, *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1968
11. Iqtidar Alam Khan : ‘The Turko-Mongol theory of Kingship’, *Medieval India – A Miscellany*, vol. II, 1972
12. Iqtidar Alam Khan : ‘A Note on the Chronology of Early Moves of Humayun’, *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1972
13. Iqtidar Alam Khan : ‘Shaikh Abdul Quddus Gangohi’s Relations with Political Authorities: A Reappraisal’, *Medieval India – A Miscellany*, vol. V
14. Iqtidar Alam Khan : ‘Early Use of Canon and Musket in India’, *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, vol. XXIV, pt.ii
15. Iqtidar Alam Khan : ‘Wizarat under Humayun’, *Medieval India Quarterly*, vol. V, no.1
16. Mansura Haidar : ‘The Sovereign in the Timurid State’, *Turcica: Paveu Du etudes Torques*, tome VIII, no.2, 1976
17. Syed Nurul Hasan : ‘Revenue Administration of the Jagir of Sahasaram by Farid (Sher Shah)’, *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1964
18. Syed Nurul Hasan : ‘New Light on the Relations of the Early Mughal Rulers with their Nobility’, *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, Madras, 1944, pp. 389-97

M.A. – I Semester

HSM-1023: THE REIGN OF AKBAR (1556-1605)

Objectives:

- A critical analysis of the policies initiated by Akbar and his significance to the history of India.
- To bring out Akbar's role in establishing the Empire and a secular India.
- To develop an understanding and appreciation of secular scientific approach towards Indian history.

Teacher: Prof. Syed Ali Nadeem Rezavi

Total Number of Lectures = 40

UNIT – I

14

1. **The Initial Years:** Bairam Khan's Ascendancy to Maham Anaga's downfall (1556–62): Akbar's accession at Kalanaur. The 'Petticoat Government' and its 'fall'.
2. **Akbar and his Nobility:** (a) The nature and composition of the nobility under Akbar. Conflict with the Turani Nobility (1564-67); Revolts by Mirza Sharfuddin, Shah Abul Ma'ali, & Abdullah Khan Uzbek. (b) The Restructuring of Nobility: Recruitment of the Rajput and the Indian Muslims. The rebellion of 1580-81: its causes and consequences.
3. **Akbar's Major Conquests:** Gujarat, Bengal, Sind. The North-West, its trade-routes and passes; Relations with the Uzbeks and Safavids. Akbar's quest for a 'Natural Frontier'.
4. **Akbar and the Deccan:** The Deccan states and their relations with the Mughals till 1583; Mughal Objectives in the Deccan after 1583. Annexation of Berar (1595); Occupation of Ahmadnagar & the Treaties of 1600 & 1601; Annexation of Khandesh (1601).

UNIT – II

13

1. **Mughal Administrative Machinery:** The theory of sovereignty; the concept of *bandagan-i dargah*. The King as *pir-o murshid*; Escheat system.
2. **Mansab and Jagir System:** the pattern of military hierarchy before Akbar. *Mansab* system; introduction of *sawar* rank (1595); *daghwachihra* Regulation. The Jagir system; the *Karori* Experiment.
3. **The Rural Aristocracy:** The *zamindars* in the second half of the 16th Century; Vassal chiefs & Intermediaries; zamindar's position in the Mughal Imperial system and their share in economic surplus.
4. **Administrative Institutions:** (a) The Central Government and its structure; civil and military functionaries; (b) Provincial Administration: the creation of provinces; Administration at the *sarkar* and *pargana* level; *zamindari* areas; *faujdari* etc. (c) Revenue Administration; *ain-i dahsala* and subsequent reforms. (d) Re-organization of *Sadarat* and *madad-i ma'ash* grants.

UNIT – III

13

1. **Indian Economy and Society at the Death of Akbar:** The system of Agrarian Surplus-Appropriation; Composition of Population: the Ruling classes, the professional 'middle classes', bureaucracy, intellectuals, merchants and artisans; the village community and the stratification of peasantry. Akbar's attitude towards social inequities.
2. **Religion under Akbar:** Monotheistic Movements. Evolution of Akbar's religious outlook. The *Ibadatkhana* Discussions; *Sulh-i kul*. Abul Fazl. Sufism, Shi'ism and Muslim Orthodoxy. Translation of Sanskrit and other texts into Persian; Non-Muslim festivals. Attitude towards Parsis, Jains and the Jesuits.
3. **Culture, Science, 'Rationalism' and Technology:** Literature, Persian, Awadhi, Braj, Punjabi; technological innovations and sciences; foundations of Mughal Painting and Architecture

4. **Historiography of Akbar's Reign:** Official Histories, Semi-Official Histories, Histories written by theologians (*ulema*), *Insha* collections, Regional histories, *Tazkiras*, Biographical Dictionaries, European Accounts, Later sources and histories. Detailed study of *Ain-i Akbari* and *Muntakhabut Tawarikh*.

DOCUMENTS

Selected passages from Arif Qandhari's *Tarikh-i Akbari*, Bayazid Bayat's *Tazkira-i Humayunwa Akbar*, Nizamuddin's *Tabaqat-i Akbari*, Abul Fazl's *Akbarnama*, Badauni's *Muntakhabut Tawarikh*, Memoirs of Asad Beg Qazwini, Jahangir's Memoirs, Fr. Monserrate's *Commentary* and Jesuit *Letters from Mughal Court* edited and translated in Shireen Moosvi, *Episodes in the Life of Akbar*, NBT, New Delhi, 1994:

Extract no. 9 (pp. 18-19); no.15 (pp.32-34); no. 20 (pp.42-52); no. 21 (pp. 53-59); no. 22 (pp. 60-64); no. 23 (pp. 65-68); no. 27 (pp. 76-77); no. 29 (pp.80-83); no. 32 (pp. 87-89); no. 41 (pp. 106-108); and no. 46 (pp. 121-24).

Objective:

- Students learn to appreciate the impact of a non-religious attitude towards history.
- Appreciate the development of a secular culture in India.
- Appreciate the interaction of various religious in the development of a common culture.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- V.A. Smith, *Akbar The Great Moghul*
- R.P. Tripathi, *Some Aspects of Muslim Administration in India* (esp. Ch IX)
- P. Saran, *The Provincial Administration of the Mughals* (chs. V – VIII)
- Bamber Gascoigne, *The Great Moghuls*
- Mohd. Azhar Ansari, *Socio-Cultural Life of the Great Mughals (1526-1707 AD)*
- I.H. Qureshi *Akbar the Architect of Mughal Empire*
- K.A. Nizami *Akbar and Religion*
- J. F. Richards, *The Mughal Empire*
- A.R. Khan *Chieftains in the Mughal Empire During the Reign of Akbar* (ch. XI)
- Muzaffar Alam & Sanjay Subrahmanyam, *The Mughal State (1526-1750)*
- Muzaffar Alam *The Languages of Political Islam (1200-1800)*
- Iqtidar A. Khan(ed.) *Akbar and His Age*
- Iqtidar A. Khan *The Political Biography of a Mughal Noble: Munim Khan Khan-i Khanan* (Introdn & ch. II)
- Iqtidar A. Khan *India's Polity in the Age of Akbar*
- Ibn Hasan *The Central Structure of the Mughal Empire*
- S.R. Sharma *The Religious Policy of the Mughal Empire*
- S.A.A. Rizvi *Religious and Intellectual History of the Muslims in Akbar's Reign with special Reference to Abul Fazl (1556-1605)*
- W.H. Moreland *India at the Death of Akbar*
- W.H. Moreland *The Agrarian System of Mughal India* (pp.79-123)
- M.A. Alvi & A. Rahman *Fathullah Shirazi: A Sixteenth Century Indian Scientist*
- Irfan Habib *The Agrarian System of Mughal India*
- Irfan Habib & T. Raychaudhuri (ed.) *Cambridge Economic History of India*, vol. I
- Irfan Habib (ed.) *Akbar and His India*
- Abdul Rahim *Mughal Relations with Persia and Central Asia*

Riazul Islam	<i>Indo-Persian Relations</i>
Muhibbul Hasan (ed)	<i>Historians of Medieval India</i> (Introdn, chs. II-V)
Afzal Husain	<i>The Nobility under Akbar and Jahangir, A Study of Family Groups</i>
Shireen Moosvi	<i>The Economy of the Mughal Empire, c. 1595 – A Statistical History Peoples, Trade and Taxation in Mughal India</i>
Sukumar Ray & M.H.A. Beg	<i>Bairam Khan</i>
S. Nurul Hasan	<i>Religion, State and Society in Medieval India</i>
M. Athar Ali	<i>Mughal India: Studies in Polity, Ideas, Society and Culture</i> , New Delhi, 2006

PAPERS RECOMMENDED:

W.H. Moreland	‘Akbar’s Land Revenue Arrangement in Bengal’, <i>Journal of Royal Asiatic Society</i> , 1917
S. Nurul Hasan	‘Zamindars under the Mughals’, in R.E. Frykenberg (ed.), <i>Land Control and Social Structure in Indian History</i>
Satish Chandra	‘Deccan Policy of the Mughals – I’, <i>Indian Historical Review</i> , Vol. IV, no. 2
A.A. Ansari	‘The North-West Frontier Policy of the Mughals under Akbar’, <i>Journal of Pakistan Historical Society</i> , vo. 4, 1956, pp. 36-63
Munis D Faruqui	‘The Forgotten Prince: Mirza Hakim and the Formation of the Mughal Empire in India’, <i>Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient</i> , Vol. 48, No. 4 (2005), pp. 487-523
Iqtidar A. Khan	‘The Turco-Mongol Theory of Kingship’, <i>Medieval India – A Miscellany</i> , Vol. II 1972
Iqtidar A. Khan	‘The Mughal Court Politics During Bairam Khan’s Regency’, <i>Medieval India – A Miscellany</i> , Vol. I
Iqtidar A. Khan,	‘The Mughal Assignment System During Akbar’s Early Years, 1556-57’, presented at the Indian History Congress, Kurukshetra session 1982
Iqtidar A. Khan,	‘The Nobility under Akbar and the Development of His Religious Policy 1560-80’, <i>Journal of Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland</i> , No. 1/2, 1968, pp.29-36
Iqtidar A. Khan,	‘The Middle Classes in the Mughal Empire’, <i>Social Scientist</i> , vol. 5, no. 49, August 1976, pp. 28-49
Shireen Moosvi	‘Production, Consumption and Population in Akbar’s Time’, <i>IESHR</i> , Vol. XIV, no. 3, 1977
Shireen Moosvi	‘Evolution of Mansab System under Akbar until 1597’, <i>JRAS</i> , 1981, no. 2
Shireen Moosvi	‘Mughal Empire and the Deccan: Economic Factors and Consequences’, <i>PIHC</i> , Kurukshetra, 1982
Shireen Moosvi	‘Akbar’s Enterprise of Religious Conciliation in the Early Phase, 1561-1578: Spontaneous or Motivated’, <i>Studies in People’s History</i> , Vol.4, No.1.
Hamida K. Naqvi	‘Incidents of Rebellion During the Reign of Emperor Akbar’s Medieval India’, <i>Medieval India – A Miscellany</i> , Vol. II, pp.152-86
A.J. Qaisar	‘Note on the Date of Institution of Mansab under Akbar’, <i>PIHC</i> , Aligarh, 1961
A.J. Qaisar	‘Distribution of Revenue Resources of Mughal Empire among the Nobles’, <i>PIHC</i> , Allahabad, 1965, pp. 237-42
Mansura Haidar	‘The Sovereign in Timurid State’, <i>Turcica: Paveu Du etudes Turques</i> , Tome VIII, no. 2, 1976
Muzaffar Alam,	‘The Pursuit of Persian: Language in Mughal Politics’, <i>Modern Asian Studies</i> , vol.32, no.2, May 1998, pp.317-49
Muzaffar Alam & S. Subrahmanyam,	‘The Deccan Frontier and Mughal Expansion, ca. 1600: Contemporary Perspectives’, <i>Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient</i> , vol.47, no.3, 2004, pp.357-89

- M. Athar Ali, 'Sulh-i Kul and the Religious Ideas of Akbar', in his *Mughal India: Studies in Polity, Ideas, Society and Culture*, New Delhi, 2006, pp. 158-72
- M. Athar Ali, 'Foundations of Akbar's Organization of Nobility: An Interpretation', *Medieval India Quarterly*, 1961, pp.290-99
- M. Athar Ali, 'The Evolution of the Perception of India: Akbar and Abul Fazl', *Social Scientist*, vol. 24, no. 1/3, Jan-March 1996, pp.80-88
- Stephen P. Blake, 'The Patrimonial-Bureaucratic Empire of the Mughals', *The Journal of Asian Studies*, vol.39, no.1, November 1979, pp.77-94
- Irfan Habib, 'A Political Theory for the Mughal Empire: A Study of the ideas of Abul Fazl', Proceedings of the Indian History Congress, Patiala, 1998
- Irfan Habib, 'Akbar and Social Inequities- A Study of the Evolution of his Ideas', PIHC, Warangal, 1993, pp.300-10
- Irfan Habib, 'Popular Monotheism and Its Humanism: The Historical Setting', *Social Scientist*, vol.21, no.3/4, March-April 1993, pp.78-88
- Irfan Habib, 'Mansab System (1595-1637)', *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1967
- Irfan Habib, 'Changes in Technology in Medieval India' *Studies in History*, vol. II, no.1, 1980
- Irfan Habib 'Hindi/Hindwi in Medieval Times: Aspects of Evolution and Recognition of a Language', in Ishrat Alam& S Ejaz Hussain (ed), *The Varied Facets of History: Essays in Honour of Aniruddha Ray*, Delhi, Primus, 2011, pp. 105-14
- Irfan Habib&
Tarapad Mukerjee
S.A.N. Rezavi 'Akbar and the Temples of the Mathura Region', *PIHC*, Goa, 1987
- 'Religious Disputation and Imperial Ideology: The Purpose and Location of Akbar's Ibadatkhana', *Studies in History*, Vol. 24, no.2, n.s. 2008, pp. 195-209
- Allison Busch "'Hidden in Plain View: Brajbhasha Poets at the Mughal Court." *Modern Asian Studies* 44 (2), 2010, pp. 267-309
- Afzal Husain 'Growth of Irani Elements in Akbar's Nobility', *PIHC*, Aligarh, 1975
- Afzal Husain 'Akbar's Religious Policy (1560-1579) – A Re-Examination', *Third Frame: Literature, Culture and Society*, Vol. 1, no. 3, July-Sep 2008, pp. 1-20

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – I Semester

HSM-1027: THE COLONIAL STATE IN INDIA: THE 19TH CENTURY

Teacher: Prof. Mohammad Sajjad

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

14

I BRITISH PARAMOUNTCY AND TERRITORIAL CONSOLIDATION 1800-1858:

- (a) British Expansion and Consolidation in India: Colonial Encounter with the Indian States; Subsidiary Alliance, Dalhousie's Doctrine of Lapse and Annexations: Maratha, Punjab, Sindh, etc.
- (b) Structure of Company Administration: Constitutional Development; the Charter Acts of 1813, 1833, 1853.
- (c) Abolition of the Company's rule, 1858.

UNIT-II

13

I INSTITUTIONS AND IDEOLOGIES OF RULE 1818-1857:

- (a) Stages of Colonialism; Evangelicals, Utilitarians, Colonial Law: The Orientalist enterprise – translations and digests; the Anglicist platform the Law Commission, the draft Penal Code; Educational Policy and Public instruction 1813-1857. Land Revenue Policies.
- (b) Upsurge of 1857: Mutiny; Civil Unrest; Stages and development; Annexation and account; British Reprisals and takeover.
- (c) **Post-1857: Administrative Change and Reconstruction:** The Level of Control from London after Abolition of the Company's Rule. Victoria's Proclamation of 1858. The Impact and Limits of Colonial Modernization.
- (d) Administrative Change and Reconstruction: The Civil Services-The Competition System-The Subordinate Civil Services-New Criteria for Employment. Law, Justice and Legal Codification; Military re-organization: Racial Composition, Military Expenditure in the Budget, Concept of Mix Regiments, New Recruitment Grounds, Martial Castes.

UNIT-III

13

I THE STATE, PUBLIC AND POLITICAL LIFE:

- (a) The Educated Classes, Social base and Ideology.
- (b) The Political and Economic Critique of Colonial Rule; The Women Question in National Politics; 'history from below'.
- (c) Identity Formations: Census, Caste Associations, Urdu-Nagri Dispute, Cow Conflicts

II EARLY NATIONALISM:

- (a) Debates on the Emergence of Indian Nationalism; Contemporary European Movements; Lord Lytton's Reactionary Policies; The Ilbert Bill Controversy.
- (b) Modern Political Associations; Foundation of the Indian National Congress: Myth and Reality.
- (c) British Policies towards Early Nationalism.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Ahmad, Aziz, : *Islamic Modernism in India and Pakistan, 1857-1964*. OUP, 1967
- Alavi, Seema, : *The Sepoys and the Company, 1770-1830*. Delhi, OUP, 1995, pp.1-94, and conclusion).
- Bayly, C.A. : *Rulers, Townsmen and Bazar: Indian Society and the Making of the British Empire*, The NCHI, 2.1, 1983.
- Bayly, C.A. : 'The British military-fiscal state and indigenous resistance; India 1750-1820' in *Origins of nationality in South Asia, Patriotism and ethical government in the making of Modern India*, Delhi, OUP, 1998.
- Bayly, C. A. : *Origins of Nationality in South Asia*
- Banerjee-Dube, Ishita : *A Text Book of Modern Indian History*, Cambridge.
- Benedict Anderson : *Imagined Communities: Reflection on the Origin and Spread of Nationalism*.
- Bose, S. & Jalal, A., : *Modern South Asia*, Delhi, OUP, 1998.
- Brown, Judith : *Modern India*.
- Bandyopadhyay, Sekhar: *From Plassey to Partition and After*. Orient BlackSwan

- Chandra, Bipan, et al. : *India's Struggle for Independence*, Penguin, 1989.
- Chatterjee, Partha : *The Nation and Its Fragments Colonial and Postcolonial Histories*.
- : *Nationalist thought and colonial World: A Derivative Discourse?* Zed Books, 1986
- Cohn, B.S. : 'Law and the colonial state in India', in *Colonialism and its forms of knowledge, The British in India*, OUP, Delhi, 1996.
- Desai, A.R. : *Social Background of Indian Nationalism*, Sage 2016 (Popular, Bombay, 1948).
- Farwell, Byron : *The Armies of the Raj: The Indian Army, 1860-1940*, OUP, 1989.
- Fisher, M.H. (ed.) : *The Politics of the British Annexation of India 1757-1857*, Delhi, OUP, 1993 (Introduction).
- , : *Indirect Rule in India, Residents and the Residency System 1764-1858*, OUP, 1991.
- Gopal, S., : *Evolution of British Policy in India, 1858-1947*, OUP.
- Hasan, Mushirul : *Nationalism and Communal Politics in India, 1885-1930*, Manohar, Delhi.
- King, Christopher R. : *One Language, Two Scripts* , OUP, 1994
- Maclane, J. R. : *Indian Nationalism and the Early Congress*. Princeton, 1977.
- Metcalf, T., : *Ideologies of the Raj.*, (1965), 1997.
- , : *Aftermath of Revolt*, Princeton, 1973.
- Misra, B.B. : *The Administrative History of India, 1834-1947*, Delhi, 1970.
- Peers, D. : *Between Mars and Moon. Colonial armies and the garrison state in India, 1819-1835*, London, 1995.
- Sarkar, S., : 1993, *Modern India, 1885-1947*. Introduction and Chs 1-3.
- : *Popular Movements and Middle Class Leadership: A History from below*', S.G., Deuskar Lectures, CSS, Calcutta.
- Sarkar, Tanika, : 'Rhetoric against Age of Consent: resisting colonial reason and the death of a child wife', *Economic and Political Weekly*, 4 Sept 1993, pp.186-78 (Photostat).
- Sinha, Mrinalini, : *Colonial Masculinity*, Manchester University Press, 1995.
- Sen, S.N., : *Eighteen Fifty-Seven*, Calcutta, 1957.
- Seal, Anil : *Emergence of Indian Nationalism: Competition and Collaboration in 19th Century*. Cambridge
- Stokes, Eric : *The English Utilitarians and India* (1959)

ADVANCED READINGS:

- Grewal, J.S. : *Sikhs of the Punjab*, NCHI, 294. 55, G83 SI.
- Philips, C.H. & : *Indian Society and the beginnings of modernization*, 1976.
- Wainwright, M.D., (eds.),
- Derret, J.D.M., : *Religion Law and the State in India*, 1968, Chapter 8 'The British as Patrons of the Sastra', Maulana Azad Library).
- Singha, R., : *A Despotism of Law*, Delhi, OUP, 1998.
- Barat, A., : *The Bengal Native Infantry: its origin and discipline, 1796-1852*, Calcutta, 1962.
- Kolff, D.H.A., : *Naukar, Rajput and Sepoy: The ethnohistory of the Military Labour Market in Hindustan, 1450-1850*, OUP, 1990, Conclusion, 355.
- H.H. Dodwell (ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV and Vol. VI, The Indian Empire, 1858-1918.
- Arnold, : *D. Police Power and colonial Rule*, Delhi, 1986.
- Cohn, B.S., : 'Representing authority in Victorian India', in *An Anthropologist*, OUP, 1987, 632-82.
- Bhattacharya, S. : *Financial foundations of the British Raj, 1971*. (Introduction).
- Kumar, D. (ed.) : *Cambridge Economic History of India* Vol. II.
- Tomlinson, B.R., : *The Economy of Modern India, 1860-1970*, The NCHI, OUP, 1993.
- Barrier, N.G. : *Census of British India*, New Delhi, 1981.
- Bayly, Susan, : *Caste, Society and politics*, Cambridge.
- Cohn, B.S., : *Colonialism and its forms of knowledge, The British in India*, OUP, Delhi, 1996.
- Irfan Habib : *Indian Economy under Early British Rule, 1757-1857*. Tulika
- Irfan Habib : *Indian Economy, 1858-1914*. Tulika
- R.P. Dutt : *India Today*
- Cohn, B.S. : *An Anthropologist among the historians and other essays*, OUP, 1987.
- Forbes, G. : *Women in modern India*, 1996, NCHI, 301.
- Fox, Richard : *Lions of the Punjab*.
- Oberoi, Harjot : *The construction of religious boundaries: culture, identity and diversity in the Sikh tradition*, Delhi, OUP, 1994.
- Nigam, Sanjay : Disciplining and policing the 'criminal by birth' Part-I & II, *Indian Economic Social History Review*, 27, 2 (1990).

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – I Semester

HSM-1031: THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY: INDIAN POLITICS, COLONIAL EXPANSION AND CONSOLIDATION

Teacher: Prof. M. Waseem Raja

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

1. Decline/Disintegration of the Mughal Empire/ Later Mughals :

- (a) Factors behind the Decline of the Mughal Empire. The Major Theories of the Decline of the Mughal Empire J.N. Sarkar and others. Theory of the Agrarian Crisis (Irfan Habib), Jagirdari Crisis (Satish Chandra) Cultural Failure (M. Athar Ali),
 - (b) Revisionist School; CA. Bayley, Karen Leonard (Great Firm Theory) “Crisis” of Empire (Muzaffar Alam), Chetan Singh
- 2. Rise of Succession States and the emergence of regional powers:**
- (a) The Nizams of Deccan, Bengal, Awadh and smaller states
 - (b) Maratha Political, Fiscal and Military System. The Third Battle of Panipat; Causes and Consequences.

UNIT-II

1. Coming of Colonialism:

- (a) European trading Companies in the 1750 onwards in the South.
- (b) Plassey the Road to Buxar.

2. Acts/Regulations;

- (a) The Government of the East India Company under the Regulating Act of 1773 and Pitts India Act.
- (b) Revenue System until Permanent Settlement

UNIT-III

1. Establishment of English Paramountcy and Indian resistance.

- (a) The Rise and reorganization of the Mysore State under Haider Ali.
- (b) Domestic and External Policies of Tipu Sultan. Extent of Modernization.

2. Anglo-Maratha wars and Subsidiary System;

- (a) The Anglo Maratha Wars
- (b) The Subsidiary System. The subjugation of the Nizam and the other Indian States. Tribute paid in money territory.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- P.J. Marshall : *The Eighteenth Century in India, Oxford University Press, Delhi.*
Richard B. Barnett : *Rethinking Early Modern India, Delhi 2002.*
Satish Chandra : *Parties and Politics at the Mughal Court, Aligarh, 1959*
J.N. Sarkar : *Decline and Fall of the Mughal Empire.*
R.B. Barnett : *North India between Empires.*
Muzaffar Alam : *The Crisis of the Mughal Empire.*
A.C. Banerji : *A Comprehensive History of India Vol. IX.*
Zahiruddin Malik, : *The Reign of Muhammad Shah.*
G.N. Sardesai, : *A New History of the Marathas, Vols. II & III.*
Iqbal Husain, : *The Rise and Decline of the Ruhela Chieftaincies, O.U.P. 1993.*
H.H. Dodwell : *The Cambridge History of India.*
Vincent Rose (ed.) : *The French in India.*
Irfan Habib, ed. : *Confronting Colonialism: Resistance & modernization under Haider Ali and Tipu Sultan*

Tara Chand : *A History of Freedom Movement in India.*
Majumdar R.C. : *The Maratha Supremacy Vol. XI*
B.B. Misra : *The Central Administration of the East India Company.*
Jos Gommans : *Rise of the Indo-Afghan Empire 1710-1785*
R.K. Mukherjee : *The Rise and Fall of the East India Company.*
Mohibbul Hasan : *History of Tipu Sultan.*
A.L. Srivastava : *First Two Nawabs of Awadh Shujauddaulah.*
A. Wink : *Land and Sovereignty in India – The Maratha Swarajya in the eighteenth Century.*

C.A. Bayly : *Rulers, Townsmen and Bazaars*
C.A. Bayly : *The New Cambridge History of India, Vols. II, Pt. I.*
-do- : *Indian Society and the Making of the British Empire,*
Gulfishan Khan : *Indian Muslim Perceptions of the West during the Eighteenth Century, OUP, 1998.*

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – I SEMESTER

HSM-1036: The Renaissance and Social Reforms, 19th Century

Objective: To acquaint students about varied trends in Renaissance and Social Reforms, 19th Century

Teacher: Dr. Sumbul Halim Khan

Total No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT-I

14

1. Bengal renaissance:
 - a. Role of Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Significance of Brahma Samaj ideology of monotheism, contribution to promotion of science and education, impact of utilitarian thought on Raja Ram Mohan Roy's agenda of social reforms
 - b. Keshav Chandra Sen and later phase of Brahma Samaj: views on religion, social reform education
 - c. Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar's agenda of education and social reforms
 - d. Ideology and activities of Young Bengal Movement
2. Utilitarian ideology and policy for Indian Education and social reforms
3. Social reform policy and legislations:

Imperialist and Nationalist paradigm, Pre-Mutiny Social legislation: Sati, Widow Remarriage, slavery, caste disability removal act, The Post-Mutiny reform: Brahma marriage act, age of consent act, abolition of female infanticide, law against hook swinging. Promotion of female education

UNIT-II

13

2. Regional Spillover:
 - a. Social reform in Maharashtra:
 - 1) Paramhansa Mandali
 - 2) Prarthana Samaj
 - 3) Gopal Hari Deshmukh
 - 4) Jyotiba Phule
 - b. The reform movement in South India
 - 1) The genesis
 - 2) Contribution of Veerasalingam Pantulu in widow remarriage and female education
 - 3) Swami Narayana Guru (1854-1928) and purging of Izhava lifestyle in Kerala
3. Response of different communities:
 - a. Social and Educational reform among the Parsees and the orthodox response
 - b. Ideological Movements in Islam:
 - 1) The nature of Wahhabi movements and its contribution to religion and society
 - 2) The ideology and role of Faraizi Movement
 - 3) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan's critique of Muslim society: views on religion and society; Aligarh Movement
4. Hindu Revivalist streak: Dayanand Sarasvati and the Arya Samaj

5. Development of Modern Education:
 - a. The chief agencies of Modern Education, Orientalist and Anglicist controversies, Macaulay's minute, Bentinck's Resolution of 1835 and the Downward Filtration theory
 - b. Recommendations of Wood's dispatch of 1854; development of Universities
6. Growth of Modern Indian Literature:
 - a. Development of Bengali Literature from Missionary contribution to Bankim Chandra Chatterji
 - b. Hindi literature from Fort William College to Bharatendu Harish Chandra
 - c. Development of Urdu prose from Fort William College to Aligarh Movement
 - d. The growth of vernacular press and press legalisation
7. Nationalist trends:
 - a. Religious Nationalism
 - 1) Bal Gangadhar Tilak: political strategy and publication
 - 2) Aurobindo Ghosh: participation in National Movement and revolutionary activities

Books Recommended:

- 1 R.V.M. Baumer *Aspects of Bengali History and Society*, Vikas Publishing House, Calcutta, 1979
- 2 K.S. Bhattacharjee *The Bengal Renaissance; Social and Political Thought*, Classical Publishing House, New Delhi, 1986
- 3 A.R. Desai *Social Background of Indian Nationalism*, Popular Prakashan, Mumbai, 2010
- 4 J.N. Farquhar *Modern Religious Movement in India*, Oakley Press, 2009
- 5 Charles Heimsath *Indian Nationalism and Hindu Social Reform*, Oxford University Press, Mumbai, 1964
- 6 W.W. Hunter *The Indian Musalman*, Trubner and Company, London, 1872
- 7 K.W. Jones *Arya Dharma, Hindu Consciousness in 19th Century Punjab*, University of California Press, London, 1976
- 8 K.W. Jones *Socio-Religious Movements in British India*, Cambridge University Press, 1989
- 9 David Lelyveld *Aligarh's First Generation; Muslim solidarity in British India*, Oxford University Press, 1941
- 10 R.C. Majumdar, eds. *British Paramountcy and Indian Renaissance*, Part. II, Bhartiya Vidyan Bhawan, 1970
- 11 Natrajan *A Century of Social Reform*, Asia Publishing House, Bombay, 1959
- 12 Nurullah & Naik *A Students History of Education*, Macmillan Publication, Calcutta, 2000
- 13 Malley O., eds. *India and the West, A Study of the Interaction of their Civilization*, Oxford University Press, 1941
- 14 Arbinda Poddar *Renaissance in Bengal, Quests and Confrontations 1800-1860*, Indi Institute of Advance Study, Shimla, 1970
- 15 Anil Seal *Emergence of Indian Nationalism*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1971
- 16 Pradip Sinha *Nineteenth Century Bengal, Aspects of Social History*, Firma K.L. Makhopandhay, Calcutta, 1965
- 17 W.C. Smith *Modern Islam in India*, Usha Publications, Delhi, 1946
- 18 Eric Stokes *The English Utilitarianism and India*, Oxford University Press, Calcutta
- 19 Susobhan Sarkar *Bengal Renaissance and other Essays*, People's Publication House, New Delhi, 1970
- 20 Tarachand *History of Freedom Movement in India*, Vol. II, Publication Division Minist of Information and Broadcasting, 1965
- 21 S.A. Wolpert *Tilak and Gokhale; Revolution and Reform in the Making of Modern India*,

- University of California Press, Los Angeles, 1962
- 22 Sudhir Chandra *The oppressive present: literature and social consciousness in Colonial India*, Routledge, New Delhi, 2014
- 23 Bernard S. Cohn *Colonialism and its Forms of knowledge, The British in India*, Princeton University Press, New Jersey, 1996
- 24 B.R. Tomlinson *The Economy of Modern India 1860-1970*, Cambridge university Press, Cambridge, 2018
- 25 Qeyamuddin Ahmad *Wahabi Movement in India*, Manohar Publications, New Delhi, 1994
- 26 Ratnalekha Ray *Change in Bengal Agrarian Society*, Manohar Publications, New Delhi, 1979
- 27 Peter Van Deer *Imperial Encounters: Religion and Modernity in India and Britain*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 2001
- 28 K.M. Pannikar *Hindu Society at the Crossroads*, Asia Publishing House, New York, 1961
- 29 Saumendra Tagore *Ram Mohan Roy his role in Indian Renaissance*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, 1975
- 30 V.C. Joshi *Ram Mohan Roy and Process of Modernization*, Vikas Publishing House Delhi, 1975
- 31 Satpal Sangwan *Science, Technology and Colonisation an Indian Experience 1757-1857*, Anamika Prakashan, Delhi, 1991
- 32 Deepak Kumar *Science and Empire, Essays in Indian Context*, Anamika Prakashan, Delhi, 1991
- 33 R.C. Majumdar *On Ram Mohan Roy*, The Asiatic Society Bengal, Calcutta, 1972
- 34 K.M. Pannikar *Culture, Ideology, Hegemony Intellectuals and Social Consciousness*, Anthem Press, London, 2001
- 35 Subal Chandra Mitra *Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar a story of his life and works*, Sarai Chakdar: Mitra, Calcutta, 1902
- 36 Puroshottam Mehra *A Dictionary of Modern Indian History 1707-1947*, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1987
- 37 K.M. Pannikar *Culture and Consciousness in Modern India*
- 38 Christine Dobbin *Urban Leadership in Western India*, Oxford University Press, London, 1972
- 39 D.F. Karaka *History of Parsis, Vol. I*, Macmillan & Co., London, 1884
- 40 Mary Boyce *Zoroastrians its Antiquity and Constant Vigour*
- 41 M.S.A. Rao *Social Movement and Social Transformation*, Manohar Publishers, 1987
- 42 S. Chandra Shekhar *Colonialism, Conflict and Nationalism in South India*, Wishwa Prakashan, 1995
- 43 P.N. Chopra, T.K. Ravindran and N. Subramanian *History of South India, Vol. III*
- 44 P. Hardy *Muslims of British India*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1972
- 45 Fasihuddin Balkhi *Wahabi Movement*, Classical Publishing Co., 1983
- 46 J.T.F. Jordens *Dayanand Saraswati: Essays on his life and ideas*, Oxford University Press, Calcutta, 1960.
- 47 Brodov *Indian Philosophy in Modern Times*, Progress Publication, Moscow, 1984
- 48 Altaf Hussain Hali *Hayat-i-Jawed*, Taraki Urdu Bureau, New Delhi, 1979
- 49 Hafeez Malik *Sir Syed Ahmad Khan and Muslim Modernization in India and Pakistan*, Columbia University Press, New York, 1980
- 50 Bhatnagar *History of M.A.O. College*, Asia Publication House, Bombay, 1969
- 51 Shan Mohammad *Sir Syed Ahmad Khan*, Meenakshi Prakashan, Meerat, 1969
- 52 Sri Kumar Acharya *The Changing Pattern of Education in Early Nineteenth Century in Bengal*, Punthi Pushtak, Calcutta, 1992
- 53 G.F.I. Graham *The Life and Works of Sir Syed Ahmad Khan*, Oxford University Press Karachi, 1974
- 54 Sisir Kumar Panda *History of Indian Literature*, Sahitya Akademi, New Delhi, 1991
- 55 Shackel and Snell *Hindi and Urdu Since 1800*, Heritage Publishers, New Delhi, 1990
- 56 Aijaz Ahmad (eds.) *Letters of Ghalib*
- 57 K.K. Dutta *Comprehensive History of India*
- 58 Puroshottam Mehra *Dictionary of Modern India*, Oxford University Press, 1985.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. I Semester

HSM-1043: EUROPE (1871-1907)

Teacher: Dr. Reyaz Ahmad Khan

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

- a. **The German Empire: Bismarck:** The Imperial Constitution. Bismarck as Chancellor. Bismarck's political allies and opponents. Kulturkampf; Anti-Socialist Law; Social Insurance.
- b. **Bismarckian Foreign Policy:** Three Emperors' League; Congress of Berlin and the Treaty of Berlin. Colonial expansion and relation with England.

UNIT-II

- (a) **William II and the German Reich:** Fall of Bismarck, Collapse of Bismarckian system of alliances. Emergence of Weltpolitik and its diplomacy Naval programme of Tirpitz. Kruger telegram, Encirclement and self isolation of Germany.
- (b) **Third Republic in France:** Paris commune-its failure. Establishment of third republic. The Constitutional Laws, Educational reforms of Jules Ferry, Boulanger affair.

UNIT-III

- (a) **New Imperialism:** The nature of colonial expansion. The re-emergence of protectionism. Rise of New Imperialism. Political and social interpretation, Robert Seeley, Cecil Rhodes, Rudyard Kipling. Economic interpretations-Hossen, Lenin. Hilferding, Robinson-Gallagher etc.
- (b) Industrial development in France, Germany. Role of Cartels in the industrialisation of Germany.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

J.A. Hobson	:	<i>Imperialism: A Study</i> (1902)
David Thomson	:	<i>Europe Since Napoleon</i>
Agath Raman	:	<i>Germany 1789-1919</i>
William L. Langer	:	<i>Diplomacy of Imperialism</i>
William L. Langer	:	<i>The Middle East-Past and Present</i>
M.S. Anderson	:	<i>The Ascendancy of Europe 1815-1914</i>
E. Lipson	:	<i>Europe in the 19th Century and 20th Century</i>
Andrew Porter	:	<i>European Imperialism 1860-1914</i>
Norman Stone	:	<i>Europe transformed 1878-1919</i>
Pinson	:	<i>Modern Germany</i>
Erich Eyek	:	<i>Bismarck and the Gorman Empire</i>
A Cobban	:	<i>A History of Modern France, 3 Volumes</i>
Geiss	:	<i>German Foreign Policy 1871-1914</i>
A.J. P. Taylor	:	<i>Bismarck; the Struggle for Mastery in Europe 1848-1918 (1954)</i>
J.P.T.	:	<i>France 1814-1914</i>
M.T. Florinsky	:	<i>Russia</i>
H.A.L. fisher	:	<i>A History of Europe</i>
F.L. Benns	:	<i>European History Since 1870</i>
Lenin	:	<i>Imperialism: the Highest Stage of Capitalism</i> (1916)

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. I Semester

HSM-1052: THE UMMAYYADS

Objective: To acquaint the students with the role of Ummayyads in the history of Islam.

Teacher: Dr. Aneesa Iqbal Sabir

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

Establishment of Ummayyad Caliphate (The Background (644-661 A.D.):

- (a) Rise of tensions and dissensions in the Muslim society.
- (b) Policies of the third Pious Caliph and his assassination.
- (c) Civil War between Ali and Mu'awiyah.
- (d) Rise of the Umayyad power and its nature

UNIT-II

Expansion and Consolidation of the Umayyad Caliphate (661-705 A.D.):

- (a) Mu'awiyah, His policies and measures.
- (b) Yazid I, His character, Events of Karbala, Battle of Harrah, Siege of Mecca, End of the Sufyanid Dynasty.
- (c) Rise of the Marwanid family, Battle of Marj Rahit, Political conflicts in the ruling class, 'Abdullah b. al-Zubair's revolt.
- (d) 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwan, Alid and Kharjite opposition, Rebellions, Tribal 'Asabiyah, Civil war, Assessment of his reign.

UNIT-III

Ummayyad Caliphate Zenith & Decline (705-750 A.D.):

- (a) Walid I b. 'Abd al-Malik and the expansion of the Caliphate, Development of art and literature in his reign; Sulayman's brief rule.
- (b) 'Umar b. 'Abd al-'Aziz, His policies and measures, Dissentions in the ruling house.
- (c) Hisham b. 'Abd al-Malik's main policies and measures.
- (d) Sources of Internal conflict within the Umayyad empire Wellhausen's interpretation and its critics.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. K Ali: A study of Islamic History, Delhi, Idarah-i-Adabiyat-i-Delli, 1950.
2. Willium Muir; Caliphate: Its Rise, Decline and Fall, rev. by T.H Weir, new and rev. ed. Edinburg, Grant, 1924.
3. P.K Hitti; History of the Arabs, London, Macmillan, 1961.
4. P.K.Hitti; Makers of Arab History, London, Macmillan, 1969.
5. P.K. Hitti; History of Syria, London, Macmillan, 1951.
6. B. Lewis; Arabs in History, London, Hutchinson University Library, 1954.
7. J. Wellhausen; The Arab Kingdom and its Fall, London, Curzon Press, 1927.
8. A.A. Dixon; The Umayyad Caliphate (65-86/684-705), London, Luz Publishing LTD., 1971.
9. H.A.R Gibb; An Introduction of Arab Literature, H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1926.
10. S.D Goitein; Studies in Islamic History and Institutions, Leiden, Brill, 1966.
11. G.R. Hawting; The First Dynasty of Islam: The Umayyad Caliphate A.D. 661-750, London, Croom, 1986.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2019-2020

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. I Semester

HSM-1054: THE AGE OF THE PROPHET AND EARLY CALIPHS

Teachers: Prof. Yaqub Ali Khan

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

1. Survey of the Source Material-The Quran and Hadith. Society and Culture of Pre-Islamic Arabia.
2. The Prophet at Mecca and His Mission: The reaction of the Meccans and the *Hijrat* (migration) and its significance.
3. The Prophet at Madina: Early problems, treaties and the republic of Madina. Struggle with Quraish and other tribes. Extent of Islamic territory at Prophet's death.

UNIT-II

4. Abu Bakr (632-634): his emergence as Caliph, his struggle with rival Prophets and his efforts to consolidate Islam, Death (634).
5. Umar Bin al Khattab (634-644): policy towards ex-rebels of the Ridda, territorial expansion: Sasanian and Byzantine empire, conquest of Iraq, Egypt, Iran, political consolidation.
6. Usman (644-656): Initial consolidation, provincial governors, appointment of relatives as governors, eventual assassination of Usman. Ali (656-661): Hostility of Qurayshite tribe, various battles, Syrian problems, battle of Siffin, Ali's assassination.

UNIT-III

7. Society and economy, structure of authority and taxation under the Prophet.
8. Administration under the Caliphs, land revenue and taxation.
9. Development of art, architecture, literature and poetry under the Prophet and Caliphs.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Ibn Ishaq : *Sirat-e-Rasulullah*, Eng. tr. Guillaume (The Life of Muhammad), Karachi, Oxford University Press, 1955 Reprint 1967, 1990.
- Tabari : *Tarikh-i Tabari* (Urdu Tr.), Nafees Academy, Urdu Bazar, Karachi, 2004.
- Maulana Shibli Numani : *Sirat un Nabi* (Urdu) 2 Vols., Eng., tr. Tayyib Bakhsh, Idara-i-Adabiyat-i-Delli, 1979.
- William Muir : *Life of Muhammad*, A.M.S. Pr. N.Y., 1975.
- Rodinson Maxime : *Mohammad*, Penguin Books, 1973.
- M. Watt : *Muhammad at Mecca*, Oxford Cleardon Press, 1953.
- do-- : *Muhammad at Medina*, Oxford University Press, 1956.

- do-- : *Muhammad, Prophet and Statesman*, Oxford University Press, London, 1961.
- D.S. Margoliouth : *Muhammad and the Rise of Islam*, Putnam, New York, 1905.
- Nisar Ahmad Faruqi : *Early Muslim Historiography*, Idara-i-Adabiyat-i-Delli, 1979.
- Montgomery Watt : *Muhammad's Mecca: History in the Quran*, Edingburgh University Press, 1988.
- Sir Syed Ahmad Khan : *The Life of Muhammad*, Idara-i-Adabiyat-i-Delli, reprint, 2009.
- P.K. Hitti : *History of the Arabs*, Palgrave Macmillan, revised 2002.
- T.W. Arnold : *The Caliphate*; Oxford, 1924.
- P. Crone and M. Hinds : *God's Caliph Religious Authority in the First Centuries of Islam*, Cambridge, 1986.
- D.C. Dennett : *Conversion and Poll Tax in Early Islam*, Cambridge, Mass, 1950.
- G.E. Von Grunebaun : *Medieval Islam: A Study in Cultural Orientation*, Chicago, 1994.
- H. Kennedy : *The Prophet and the Age of Caliphates, The Islamic Near East from the Sixth to the Eleventh Century*, London,/New York, 1986.
- M.A. Al-Bakhit : L. Bazin, ISM Cissoko, *History of Humanity*, New York, 2000, Vol. IV
- Athar Hussain : *The glorious Caliphate*, Academic of Islamic Research and Publication, 1977.
- W. Muir : *The Caliphate, its rise and fall*, Religious Tract Society, 1891.
- P.K. Hitti : *History of the Arabs*, Palgrave Macmillan, revised ed. 2002.
- S.A. Hussaini : *The Arab Administration*, Kazim Publication, Incorporated, 1985.
- M. Zaki : *History of Muslim Rule: The Prophet and the Early Rulers*, Beacon Publishers, Aligarh, India, 2006.
- R. Levy : *Social Structure of Islam*, Cambridge University Press, 1957.
- N.A. Faruqi : *Early Muslim Historiography*, Idara-i-Adabiyat-i-Delli, Delhi, 1979.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – I SEMESTER HSM-1055: THE GREAT ABBASIDS

Teacher: Dr. Aneesa Iqbal Sabir

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Objective: The synopsis will analyse and study the development in the period of the Greater Abbasids. A study of Tabari's account of greater Abbasids and Ibn Khaldun's *Muqaddimah* will be done. It will aim to study the establishment and consolidation of Abbasid Empire. A detailed study of polity and society during Abbasid period will be done.

UNIT-I

SOURCE AND BACKGROUND

1. Source: Analysis of Tabari's Account of Greater Abbasids.
2. Factors Leading to the Fall of the Umayyads and Rise of Abbasids with reference to: Ibn Khaldun's theory of Rise and Fall of Nations in *Muqaddimah*.
3. Critical analysis of Wellhausen's Arab Kingdom and its fall.

UNIT-II

ESTABLISHMENT AND CONSOLIDATION OF ABBASID POWER

1. Abbasid Revolution
2. Consolidation of Abbasid Empire: Role of al-Mansur.
3. The Golden Period: Harun al Rashid.

UNIT-III

POLITY AND SOCIETY

1. Administration: Central and Provincial
 - i. Taxation
 - ii. Army
2. Economic Conditions
 - i. Agrarian Structure
 - ii. Trade and Commerce
3. Social Conditions
 - i. Role and Status of Zimmis and Women
 - ii. Intellectual Development

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

Primary Sources

1. Tabari: *Tarikh-i Tabari* (Relevant Volumes)
2. Ibn Khaldun: *Muqaddimah*

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- M.A. Shaban, *Abbasid Revolution*, Cambridge University Press, 1970
Duncan B MacDonald, *Development of Muslim Theology*, Bookman, New Delhi, Amarko Book Agency, 1973
Joseph Schacht, *Legacy of Islam*, London, Oxford University Press, 1979
P.K. Hitti, *History of Arabs*, London, Macmillan and Co., 1979
P.K. Hitti, *Makers of Arab History*, London, Macmillan and Co., 1969
Bernard Lewis, *Arabs in History*, London, Hutchinson University Library, 1954
S.D. Goitein, *Studies in Islamic History and Institution*, Leiden, Brill, 1966
Julius Wellhausen, *Arab Kingdom and Its Fall*, London, Curzon, 1927
UNESCO – *History of Mankind*, V. 4, UNESCO
Dominique Sourdel, *Medieval Islam*, New Delhi, D.K. Agencies, 1983
S.A.Q. Hussaini, *Arab Administration*, Delhi, Idara -i -Adabiyat, 1976
Amira K. Bennison, *The Great Caliphs; The Golden Age of the Abbasid Empire*, Yale University, 2009.
Hugh Kennedy, *When Baghdad ruled Muslim World*. De Capo Press, 2006.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – II SEMESTER

HSM-2001: HISTORICAL METHOD: MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY HISTORIOGRAPHY

Objectives:

- To comprehend multiplicity of ways in which major changes in history can be explained.
- To survey the major modes of historical interpretation, Marx, Weber, Bloch, etc.
- To study major trends in Indian historiography, colonial, nationalist, communal, Marxist, etc.
- To learn how to pursue research in history and draft thesis, paper, book.

Teacher: Prof. Ishrat Alam

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

14

RISE OF MODERN HISTORIOGRAPHY

1. Main features of Modern Western Historiography; Italian Renaissance Historical Narrative; Francesco Petrarch, Leonardo Bruni, Flavio Biondo, Jean Bodin, Francesco Guicciardini, Lorenza Valla, Nicolao Machiavelli, Francis Bacon and Rene Descartes etc.
2. Gibbon & inter-civilizational history. Hegel, Ranke and the German School.
3. Historical Materialism; Karl Marx's, concepts of social evolution, class, successive modes of production, superstructure, ideas vs material forces.
4. Cyclical theory of civilizations: Spengler, Toynbee.

UNIT-II

CURRENT TRENDS AND INDIAN HISTORIOGRAPHY

13

1. Max Weber: 'Sociological' approach to History.
2. Marc Bloch: Comprehensive and Comparative History. Lewis Namier's structural analysis'.
3. Contemporary Trends: 'World-System' analysis (Braudel). 'New History' (Ladurie). 'Post-modernism' (Edward Said) and 'Subalternity' (Rajnit Guha).
4. Indian Historiography: Contributions of European Orientalism. Imperialist and Nationalist Schools: H.E. Elliot, V.A. Smith; R.C. Dutt and Mohammad Habib. Communal trends (R.C. Majumdar and I.H. Qureshi). Marxist trends (D.D. Kosambi, R.P. Dutt).

UNIT-III

HISTORICAL INVESTIGATION & WRITING

13

1. Categories of sources: (Primary documents; secondary sources, contemporary texts; later texts; oral testimony). Criteria of source criticism: linguistic tests; internal consistency; comparison with other sources; motivation behind documents (private motives vs. public declarations).
2. Application of Quantitative Methods: Purpose, Simple statistical devices. Aggregates vs. Samples. Counterfactual history (e.g. econometric history of Fogel and others).
3. Language-studies & reconstruction of 'unwritten' history. Problems of historical mapping. Place names. Oral history.
4. How to write: Style and substance. System of referencing. Modes of preparation of Bibliography. Index.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- E.H. Carr : *What is History*, 1st pub. 1961, Penguin reprint, New Delhi, 1990, original pub. 1949 (French).
- M. Bloch : *The Historian's Craft*, 1st pub. in English 1953, 1964.
- W.H. Walsh : *Philosophy of History; An Introduction*, New York, 1960.
- Patrick Gardiner : *Theories of History*, Glencoe, 1962
- G.R. Elton : *Practice of History*, Glasgow, 1967.
- J.W. Thompson : *History of Historical Writing*, New York, 1942.
- G.P. Gooch : *History and Historians in the Nineteenth Century*, revised with new introduction, London, 1952.
- R.G. Collingwood : *The Idea of History*.
- Emmanuel Le Roy Ladurie : *Territory of the Historian*, tr. from the French by Ben Reynolds and Sian Reynolds, Hassocks, 1979. *Chapters 2, 3 and 7*
- Emmanuel Le Roy Ladurie : *Mind and Method of the Historian*, tr. From the French by Sian Reynolds and Ben Reynolds, Brighton, 1981.
- J.R. Hale : *The Evolution of British Historiography from Bacon to Namier*, London, 1967.
- Jerzy Toposki : *Methodology of History*, tr. from the Polish by Olgierd Wonasiewicz Doradrecht Ltolland, Warsaw Poland, 1976, *esp. Parts V & VI*
- Carale Fink : 'Marc Bloch – A Life in History' *Journal of Modern History*, vol. 44, 1972, pp.447-539.
- Stuart Clask : 'The *Annales* Historians', in Q. Skinner (ed.), *The Return of Grand Theory in the Human Sciences*, pp.177-198.
- Robert W. Fogel : 'The Limits of Quantitative Methods in History', in *American Historical Review*, April, 1975, pp.329-350.
- Ellen M. Wood, : 'Falling through the Cracks: E.P. Thompson and the Debate on Base and Superstructure', *American Historical Review*, pp.125-152.
- Amales Tripathi : 'The Whirling of Time', (Presidential Address), *PIHC*, Aligarh Session, 1994.
- G. Prakash : 'Writing Post-Orientalist Histories of the Third World: Perspectives from Indian Historiography'. (*Comparative Studies in Society and History*, vol.32, 1990, pp.383-408.
- Aijaz Ahmad : *In Theory*.
- Irfan Habib : *Interpreting Indian History*.
- Irfan Habib : 'In Defence of Orientalism – Critical Notes on Edward Said', *Social Scientist* Vol. 33 (1-2), pp.
- Shireen Moosvi : *Open Door Indian History* (Presidential address to A.P. History, Congress 1996).
- Edward Said : 'Orientalism (esp. postscript to 1996 edition)
- Ralph Berry : *How to write a Research Paper*, 2nd ed. Oxford, 1986.

M.A. -II Semester
HSM-2002: MODERN WORLD (1871-1918)

Objective: The objectives of this paper is to acquaint the students with knowledge in the field with understanding of how this phase of world history is important with this developing imagination, critical thinking and power of reasoning in students. By introducing students various world personalities who shaped history the idea is to inculcate in them the ideals of great men. And thus, to develop prudence in them for future use in life.

Teacher: Dr. M. Waseem Raja

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT I

- 1. THE GERMAN EMPIRE: Bismarck, The Imperial Constitution**
Bismarck as Chancellor; Bismarck's political allies and opponents.
Kulturkampf; Anti-socialist Law; Social Insurance.
Bismarckian Foreign Policy - Three Emperor's League;
Congress of Berlin - Dreikaiser bund; Reinsurance Treaty.
Colonial expansion and relations with England.
- 2. William II and the German Reich;**
Fall of Bismarck. Collapse of the Bismarckian system of alliances. Characteristics of new course. Economic expansion.
German industrial development.
Emergence of Weltpolitik and its diplomacy. Naval programme of Tirpitz. Kruger telegram. Encirclement and self-isolation of Germany.
- 3. The Third Republic of France:**
Government of National Defence. Paris commune-its failure.
Establishment of Third Republic. The constitutional laws. Educational Reforms of Jules Ferry. Boulanger Affair. The Dreyfus Affair.

UNIT II

- 4. China and Western Powers:**
Sino-Japanese war. Reform movement in China. Western Imperialism and open-door policy of USA. Boxer Rebellion and Boxer protocol.
Tung Meng Hui - Revolution of 1911 - Fall of Manchus.
Sun Yat Sen - Yuan Shih Kai - Republic
- 5. New Imperialism:**
Rise of New Imperialism: Political and Social interpretations - Robert Seeley, Cecil Rhodes, Rudyard Kipling etc.
Economic interpretations - Hobson, Lenin, Hilferding, Robinson- Gallagher etc.
- 6. The European powers and the Ottoman Empire 1870-1914**
Financial crisis in Ottoman Empire (1875-1878) and the accession of Sultan Abdul Hamid. Revolt in Bosnia - Herzegovina.
Russo- Turkish War of 1877. Treaty of San Stephano. Congress of Berlin and the Treaty of Berlin. Annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina by Austria. **The Two Balkan Wars.**

UNIT-III

7. **Awakening in the Arab World:**
Young Ottoman Movement. Ziya Gokalp. Young Turk Revolution of 1905. Suez Canal. Struggle for Freedom and Reform in Egypt:
Arab Uprising. Dual control of England and France: Cromer Era.
8. **Czarist Regime—Last Phase**
Alexander and reactionary policies.
Russo-Japanese War. 1905 Revolution. Political changes.
Stolypin Reforms.
The Bolshevik Revolution - Causes. March Revolution.
October Revolution. Lenin.
9. **First World War**
New Groupings of European states. **Anglo-German Naval Rivalry.**
Diplomatic background of the I World-War. The July crisis of 1914. Outbreak of the I World War. Factors behind the defeat of the Central powers.

Outcome: Through this the students would be fully acquainted with aspects of culture and civilization which will in future will mold civil qualities. It will also correct social behavior. This will lead students to imbibe some traits of universal personalities.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. E.J. Hobsbawn : *The Age of Empire, 1875-1915.*
2. David Thomson : *Europe Since Napoleon.*
3. Agatha Ramm : *Germany 1789-1919.*
4. William L. Langer : *Diplomacy of Imperialism.*
5. William L. Langer : *European Alliances & Alignments.*
6. Armajani & Ricks : *The Middle East -:- Past and Present.*
7. M.S. Anderson : *The Ascendancy of Europe 1815-1914.*
8. G.P. Gooch : *Studies in the Diplomacy and Statecraft,*
9. Lipson, E. : *Europe in the 19th Century and 20th Century.*
10. Andrew Porter : *European Imperialism, 1860-1914.*
11. Norman Stone : *Europe Transformed 1878-1919.*
12. James Joll : *The Origins of the First World War.*
13. Pinson ; *Modern Germany.*
14. Erich E~ck : *Bismarck and the German Empire.*
15. A. Cobban : *A History of Modern France, 3 vols.*
16. 16 .. (Jeiss, Imanuel) : *German Foreign Policy, 1871-1914.*

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – II SEMESTER HSM-2012: POST-MAURYAN INDIA, 200 BC- 300 AD

Objective: Students acquire a perspective on history and an understanding of the factors that shape the human activity in different political, social, religious and economic aspects of Post-Mauryan India i.e. from 200 BC to 300 AD.

Teacher: Dr. Fazila Shahnawaz

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

13

I Post-Mauryan North India: Politics in Flux; Contestations and Territorial Extents

1. Indo-Greeks and Indo-Sakas of North-West.
2. Sungas and Kalingas of North-East.
3. Kushanas
 - a) Origins and early rulers
 - b) Kanishka: Problems of chronology
 - c) Kushan Polity: Kingship and association with divinity
4. Culmination of early artistic styles: Mathura and Gandhara

UNIT II

II South India: Emerging Politics

13

1. Satavahanas Empire in the South
 - a) Origins
 - b) Conflict over Western India
 - c) Relations with the Sakas
 - d) Satavahanas Administration
2. Pre-State to State in Early Tamilakam:
Cheras, Pandyas and Cholas

UNIT III

III Society, Religion and Economy in the Post-Mauryan Period

14

1. Social Changes in North India and the Deccan: Varna, Caste Gender.
2. Urbanisation and its impact on society and economy.
3. Economy: Agriculture, Land revenue Subsistence strategies, Trade and traders, Crafts and Guilds Trade and Techniques.
4. Religious and Philosophical developments.

Outcome: Ability to understand, speak and write critically about the diversity of human experience including politics, society, religion and economy in the Post-Mauryan period in both Northern and Southern India by examining diverse primary and secondary historical sources.

DOCUMENTS

1. *Epigraphia Indica* Vol. XX, pp. 86-87 (for Unit I)
2. *Epigraphia Indica* Vol.VIII, pp.61-62 (for Unit II)
3. *Epigraphia Indica* Vol. VIII, p. 67 (for Unit II)
4. *Epigraphia Indica* Vol. VIII, pp. 82-83 (for Unit II)
5. Lionel Casson. 1989. *The Periplus Maris Erythraei*. Princeton, p. 81, para. 48, 49 (for Unit III)

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. Adhya, G.L. 1966. *Early Indian Economics*. Bombay.
2. Champakalakshmi, R. 1996. *Trade, Ideology and Urbanization. South India 300 BC to AD 1300*. New Delhi.
3. Ghosh, A. 1973. *The City in Early Historic India*. Shimla.
4. Gurukkal, R. 1987. Aspect of early Iron Age economy: Problems of agrarian expansion in Tamilakam, in B.D. Chattopadhyaya (ed.) *Essays in Ancient Indian Economic History*, pp.46-57, New Delhi.
5. Gurukkal R. 1989. Forms of production and forces of change in ancient Tamil Society, *Studies in History*, 52 ns.: 159-175.
6. Gurukkal, R. 1995. The beginnings of the historic period: The Tamil South. In R. Thapar ed., *Recent Perspectives of Early Indian History*, pp. 237-265. Bombay.
7. Habib, Irfan, 2012, *Post Mauryan India 200 BC-AD 300: A Political and Economic History*, New Delhi.
8. Liu, X. 1988. *Ancient India and Ancient China*. New Delhi.
9. Mukherjee, B.N. 1968. *Kushanas and the Deccan*. Calcutta.
10. Mukherjee, B.N. 1970. *Economic Factors in Kushana History*. Calcutta.
11. Mukherjee, B.N. 1988. *The Rise and Fall of the Kushana Empire*. Calcutta.
12. Narain, A.K. 1980. *The Indo-Greeks*. Delhi.
13. Olivelle, P. (ed.) 2006. *Between the Empires*, New York.
14. Ray, H.P. 1986. *Monastery and Guild*. New Delhi.
15. Sharma, R.S. 1983. *Perspectives in Social and Economic History of Early India*. New Delhi.
16. Sharma, R.S. 2001. The Kali Age: A period of social crisis, in R.S. Sharma, *Early Medieval Indian Society*, pp.45-76, Hyderabad.
17. Shastri, A.M. 1987. *Early History of the Deccan: Problems and Perspectives*, Delhi.
18. Shastri, A.M.1999. *The Age of the Satavahanas*, Delhi.
19. Thapar, R. 1978. *Ancient Indian Social History. Some Interpretations*. Hyderabad.
20. Thapar, R. 2002. *Early India*. London.
21. Warmington, E.H. 1928. *The Commerce between the Roman Empire and India*. Cambridge.
22. Yazdani, G.1960. *Early History of the Deccan, London*.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. II SEMESTER

HSM-2014: MAURYAN EMPIRE

Objectives: To Present a detailed account of Mauryan History with reference to :

- a) Inscriptions and literary sources
- b) To provide evidence regarding Dhamma.
- c) To analyse administrative and economic developments.

Teachers: Rashmi Upadhyaya

No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

Sources and Polity:

- a) Sources: Literary Sources: *Arthashastra*: Date and Content. Greek Accounts: Megasthenes.
- b) Chandragupta Maurya: Political Achievements and Extent of Kingdom.
- c) Ashoka: Conquest of Kalinga, Mauryan Chronology.
- d) Ashokan Dhamma: Nature, content and propagation
- e) Inscriptions: languages and scripts.

UNIT-II

Society, Economy and Culture:

- a) Caste system, position of women.
- b) Agriculture, crafts and commerce
- c) Urban centres.
- d) Asokan Art (architecture and sculpture): Barabara Hill caves, Ashokan pillars and their capitals.

UNIT-III

Administration:

- a) Central Administration.
- b) Provincial Administration.
- c) Military Organization.
- d) Decline of the Mauryan Empire: Process and factors.

Outcome: The students have learnt the aspects of political, social and cultural history of Mauryan period in the light of primary sources including Ashokan Inscriptions.

Documents:

Minor Rock Edict I

Rock Edict XII, Tolerance

Rock Edict XIII, Conquest of Kalinga, relations with Greek Kings; Key to Mauryan Chronology

Pillar Edict VII, Asoka's own summary of his work

(Translation by B.M. Barua, Inscriptions of Asoka, is recommended)

Reading List:

- E.Hultzsch Corpus Inscription Indicarum Vol.I., Varanasi, 1961.
R.G Basak Ashokan Inscriptions, Calcutta, 1959.
Thapar, R. Asoka and the Decline of the Mauryas, Delhi, 1997.
Thapar, R. The Mauryas Revisited, Calcutta, 1987.
Thapar, R. (ed.) Recent Perspectives of Early Indian History, Bombay, 1995.
B.M. Barua, Asoka and his Inscriptions, Kolkata, 1955.
A.H Dani Indian Paleography, Oxford, 1963.
R.C. Majumdar Classical Accounts of India, Calcutta, 1960.
Nayanjot Lahiri Ashoka in Ancient India, New Delhi, 2016.

M.A. – II SEMESTER

HSM-2016: THE AGE OF GUPTAS DOWN TO HARSHA

Objectives: To acquaint students with the

- (a) The political, social and economic aspects of the Gupta and Harsha period.
- (b) To trace the developments in religion and culture.
- (c) To introduce the architectural and sculptural developments.

Teacher: Dr. Rashmi Upadhyaya

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

14

1. a. Sources: Literary: Indigenous and foreign sources ,Epigraphy
Numismatics; Gupta chronology.
b. Early History, Samudragupta: Conquests and Policies.
2. a. Chandragupta II; Problem of Ramagupta.
b. Kumaragupta and Skandagupta–Brief Study.

UNIT-II

13

3. a. Administrative Organisation: Central and Provincial.
b. Society: Caste system, position of women.
c. Economy: Trade and commerce, coinage, urban centres.
d. Religion: Vaishnavism, Shaivism, Jainism and Buddhism.
4. a. Sanskrit Literature.
b. Development of Science and Technology.
c. Gupta sculptures: Mathura School.
d. Architecture: Temples and caves.

UNIT-III

13

5. a. Huna invasion and its impact.
b. Decline of the Gupta Empire: Significant factors.
6. a. The Vakatakas – Political History, Agrarian Structure & Settlements.
b. Minor political powers: Later Guptas, Maukharis, Vardhanas, Chalukyas.

Outcome: The students have learnt about the Historical aspects of the Gupta and Harsha period in the light of primary sources and researches of prominent Historians in the related field.

DOCUMENTS

Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum, III, tr. Fleet ed. D.R., Bhandarkar.

1. a. Allahabad Pillar Inscription – pp.203-220.
b. Mehrauli Iron Pillar Inscription. pp.257-259.
c. Bhitari Pillar Inscription of Skandagupta, pp.312-317.
d. Udayagiri Cave Inscription of Chandragupta II, pp.255-256.
e. Mandsor Inscription of Kumaragupta (I) and Bandhuvarman: (Krita) years 493 and 259, pp.322-332.
f. Junagadh Rock Inscription of Skandagupta, years 136,137 and 138, pp.296-305.
2. The Travels of Fa-hien: Eng. trans. by H.A. Giles (account of the Middle Kingdom), pp.20-24.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- J.F. Fleet - *Corpus Inscription Indicarum* Vol. III., Calcutta, 1888.
- R.C. Majumdar (ed.) - *The Classical Age*, Bombay, 1954.
- R.C. Majumdar & A.S. Altekar (ed) - *The Vakataka-Gupta Age*, New Delhi, 1954.
- S.R. Goyal - *A History of the Imperial Guptas*, Allahabad, 1967.
- P.L. Gupta - *The Imperial Guptas*, Vol.I., Varanasi, 1974.
- R.K. Mookerjee - *The Gupta Empire*, Bombay, 1959.
- S. Chattopadhyaya - *The Early History of North India*, Calcutta, 1968.
- S.K. Maity - *Economic Life of Northern India in the Gupta Period*, Calcutta, 1957.
- D.K. Ganguly - *Imperial Guptas and Their Times*, New Delhi, 1987.
- R.G. Bhandarkar - *Vaishnavism, Saivism and other Minor Religious Systems*, Varanasi, 1965.
- A.S. Altekar - *The Position of Women* (relevant chapters) in Hindu Civilization Benaras, 1956.
- R.S. Sharma - *Indian Feudalism*, Calcutta, 1965.
- K.M. Shrimali - *Agrarian Structure in Central India and Northern Deccan, C.A.D. 300-500*, New Delhi, 1987.
- D.D. Kosambi - *An Introduction to the Study of Indian History*, Bombay, 1975.
- R.S. Sharma - *Early Medieval Indian Society*, Hyderabad, 2007.
- R.S. Agarwal - *Trade Centres and Routes in Northern India (322 BC-AD 500)*, Delhi, 1982.
- Upinder Singh - *History of Ancient and Early Medieval India*, Delhi, 2008.
- Ranabir Chakravarty - *Exploring Early India*, Delhi, 2017.
- Sanjeev Kumar - *Treasures of the Gupta Empire*, New Delhi, 2016.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
AMU Aligarh

M.A. – II Semester

HSM-2022: HISTORY OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE (1605-1658)

Teacher: Dr. Gulfishan Khan

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Objectives: The paper focuses on medieval India in the first half of the seventeenth century. It explores the nature, structure and functions of the Mughal state as well as diplomatic and commercial relations with the wider world.

UNIT-I

1. The Seventeenth Century Mughal India

Historiography: Personal memoirs and official histories: *Tuzuk-i Jahangiri, Iqbalnama-i Jahangiri, Maasir-i-Jahangiri, Majalis-i-Jahangiri, Padshahnamahs*, Some Important European traveller's Accounts.

2. Reign of Emperor Jahangir:

- Accession crisis. Role of the Nobility in the crisis and factional, racial and religious considerations Rise of Jahangirshahi nobility
- 'The Twelve Edicts' and their significance.
- Ascendency of Nur Jahan and her family: Marriage with Nur Jahan and the rise of Itimadud-daula's family and Prince Khurram. The Nur Jahan Junta, growing tensions in the ruling class.
- Administrative measures: regulations of 6th R.Y. Gradual decrease in are under Khalisa – its causes and effects, changes in the mansab system
- Jahangir and the Rajputs: role of Rajput houses in accession crisis Relations with the Kachwahas and the Rathors War and peace with Sisodias the Mewar Settlement of 1614
- Jahangir and the Deccan: Mughal position in the Deccan in 1605. rise of Malik Ambar: his reforms and measures. The Mughal offensive. Settlement of 1616 and 1621. The conquests of Kangra and Kishtwar
- The North West Frontier: Diplomatic relations with the Safavids The Qandhar question. Fall of Qandahar (1622) and its aftermath.

3. Religious world of Nuruddin Jahangir

Personal views; appreciation of Akbar's policy, Attitude towards the Sikhs, Jains, and Jesuits.

UNIT-II

4. The Reign of Emperor Shah Jahan:

Accession of Shah Jahan and Administrative Measures

The conflict for the throne. Enthronement of Shah Jahan. Role of senior nobles in Shah Jahan's succession. Financial problem at the time of accession. The *Khalisa* area, changes in *Khalisa* administration and tax structure. Changes in *mansab* system, the month scales and contingent regulations.

5 The Deccan Problem Mughal Foreign Policy

Mughal position in the Deccan in 1628, The Treaty of 1636 and its terms and significance. The Second Viceroyalty of Aurangzeb. Reforms of Murshid Quli Khan in Mughal Deccan.

6 Shah Jahan's concern for Qandahar. Diplomatic relations with the Safavids; Loss of Qandahar (1648). Failure of Mughal expeditions for its recapture (1649-53). Mughal reaction to Uzbek attack on Afghanistan (1628). Mughal ambitions in the regions. Recovery of Qandahar (1638), The Uzbek civil war and Mughal expansion across Hindukush (1646-1647). Mughal withdrawal and its causes and consequences. Assessment of Shah Jahan's north-west policy. Assessment of Shah Jahan's north-west policy.

UNIT III

5. Economy, Arts and Culture

6. Expansion of Trade with Europe

The so-called "Trade Revolution". The establishment of Dutch and English trade in India.

Their relations with the Mughal court. Visits of Hawkins and Roe. Impact of new commerce on Indian economy. Influx of bullion; increase in prices.

7. (a) Shah Jahan's religious views and policy measures.

(b) Shah Jahan's and Dara Shukoh's patronage to poets and scholars. Translation of Sanskrit works into Persian.

Outcome: To enhance awareness of :

1. Major political and cultural developments in seventeenth century India.
2. To be able to appreciate India's relations with the wider world: Middle East and Europe.
3. Growth of composite culture and socio-economic life.

DOCUMENTS

1. Jahangir, *Memoirs* (Tr. Rogers and Beveridge, 2 vols.) (Selected Portions) vol.I, pp.1-48; 204-205; 250-290; vol.II, ;pp.49, 52, 91-93; 104-108; 161;; 267; 269. Unit-I & II.
2. *Jahangir and the Jesuits*, tr. Payne (Part I only). Unit-I & II
3. Mu'tamad Khan, *Iqbal Nama-i Jahangiri*. Extracts trans. In Elliot and Dowson. Vol. VI, pp.400-438. Unit-I & II
4. Lahori, *Badshahnama*, Extracts translated in Elliot and Dowson, Vol. VII, pp.3-72. Unit-III

BOOKS RECOMMENDED

Beni Prasad	:	<i>History of Jahangir</i>
B.P. Saksena	:	<i>History of Shah Jahan of Delhi.</i>
Qanungo	:	<i>Dara Shikoh.</i>
S.R. Sharma	:	<i>The Religious Policy of the Mughal Emperors.</i>
S.A.A.Rizvi	:	<i>Muslim Revivalist Movements in India during the 16th & 17th centuries.</i>
W.H. Moreland	:	<i>India at the Death of Akbar.</i>
N. Steensgaard	:	<i>The Asian Trade Revolution of the Seventeenth century</i> , Chapters i-iv.
M. Athar Ali	:	<i>The Apparatus of Empire</i> , (Introduction).
Afzal Husain	:	<i>The Nobility under Akbar and Jahangir.</i>
Ellison Banks Findly	:	<i>Nur Jahan Empress of Mughal India</i> , OUP, 1993.
Catherine Asher	:	<i>Architecture of Mughal India</i> , CUP, 1992
Promod Sangar	:	<i>Growth of the English Trade under the Mughals</i>

PAPERS:

S. Nurul Hasan	:	'The Theory of Nur Jahan Junta-an Examination' Proc. <i>IHC</i> , Trivandrum Session, 1959.
S.H. Hodivala	:	'The Coins bearing the name of Nur Jahan', <i>JASB Numismatic Supplement</i> , 1929, p.29.
Irfan Habib	:	'The Political Role of Shaikh Ahmad Sirhindi and Shah Waliullah', <i>Enquiry</i> , 6.
-do-	:	'The family of Nur Jahan during Jahangir's Reign-A Political Study <i>Medieval India-A Miscellany Vol.I</i> , Aligarh, 1969.
M. Athar Ali	:	'Jahangir and the Uzbeks', <i>Proc.</i> , <i>IHC</i> , Ranchi Session, 1964.

- M. Athar Ali : Mughal objectives behind Balkh and Badakhshan Campaigns: 1646-47.
- W.H. Moreland : Rank (*Mansab*) in the Mogul State Service, *JRAS*, 1939.
- Irfan Habib : 'The Mansab System, 1596-1637', *Proc. IHC*, Patiala Session. 1967.
- A.J. Qaisar : 'Distribution of the Revenue Resources among the Mughal Nobility, 1647' *Proc. IHC*, Allahabad Session, 1955.
- Abdur Rahim : 'Mughal Relations with Persia and Central Asia'. Paper contributed to *Islamic Culture.*, cyclostyled and bound in one Vol. In Dept. of History.
- M. Athar Ali : 'Provincial Governors under Shah Jahan-an analysis', *Medieval India-A Miscellany*, vol. III.
- Irfan Habib : 'Mansab Slary Scales under Jahangir and Shah Jahan', *Islamic Culture*, July 985.
- T. Mukherjee & Irfan Habib: 'The Mughal Administration and the Temples of Vrindavan During the Reigns of Jahangir and Shah Jahan', *Proc. IHC*, 1988.
- Afzal Husain : Mughal Empire and Islam-A Study of Jahangir's views and polices.
- Gulfishan Khan : Shah Jahan-Nama and Imperial Views of History, *Kriti Rakshana*, Vol.7, Aug.-Nov., 2011, pp.3-9.
- Munis D. Faruqui : The Princes of the Mughal Empire 1504-1719 Cambridge
- Rajiv Kinra : Writing Self, Writing Empire: Chandra Bhan Brahman and the Cultural World of the Indo-Persian State Secretary, University of California Press, Oakland, California.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
AMU Aligarh

M.A. – II Semester

HSM-2023: THE REIGN OF AURANGZEB (1659-1707)

Objective:

- To correct the lopsided unilateral image of the 17th century Indian polity.
- An appreciation of the role of the Rajputs and Marathas during the reign of Aurangzeb.
- Develop a secular, scientific and source based approach to look towards Indian history.

Teacher: Prof. S. Ali Nadeem Rezavi

Total No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT-I

1. ASSESSING THE BEGINNING:

- a. *The Roots of dissention:* The Mughal Polity at the end of Shahjahan's Reign. Dara Shukoh, his intellectual thought and attitude. Dara's relations with the nobles and his brothers.
- b. *The Nature and Assessment of the Rebellion:* A 'War of Succession' or a 'War for Religion'? Aurangzeb's declared intentions and later interpretations. The *nishan* to Rana Raj Singh. An assessment of the Rebellion.
- c. *The course of the Rebellion:* the important battles and role of nobles; Dharmat and Samugarh. Elimination of Murad, Shuja and Dara. The slogan for the removal of the heretic. Reasons for Aurangzeb's success.

2. THE NOBILITY:

- a. *Composition of the Nobility:* Racial and Religious groups; the foreign groups: Turanis & Iranis; the indigenous elements: Rajputs & Shaikhzadas.
- b. Aurangzeb attitude towards various sections of nobles; positioning of an energetic and pro-active policy of expansionism.
- c. Aurangzeb and the nobility till 1689.

3. THE DEVELOPING CRISIS:

- a. *Economic and Agrarian Conditions:* The Scarcity of the first decade. Bernier's theory of Agrarian decline and its causes. The phenomenon of land abandonment. Problems of land revenue administration. *Farmans* to Rasikdas and Muhammad Hashim. Gradual increase in area under *Khalisa*.
- b. *Agrarian and tribal disturbances:* The revolts of the Jats, the Satnamis and the Sikhs. Their nature and effects. The Afghan rebellion. Role of muskets and artillery
- c. *The Crisis in the Jagirdari System:* Its causes and effects. Factional struggle: the Deccan problem and the influx of Deccani nobility (1689-1707) Influx of 'new elements, Marathas and Afghans.

UNIT II

1. STATE AND RELIGION:

- a. *Aurangzeb and the Rajputs:* Mirza Raja Jai Singh, Jaswant Singh, Rana Raj Singh; Relations with Marwar and Mewar: The Rathore 'Rebellion' of 1679. Its causes and the aftermath. The Sisodias.
- b. *Attitudes towards Religious groups and Institutions:* Aurangzeb and Muslim Orthodoxy; the Shias and the non-Muslims; Religious measures: The policy of *madad-i ma'ash* grants; Imposition of Jizya (1679) and its motives.
- c. *Towards a Theocratic State or political expediency?* The contradictions of Aurangzeb's religious attitude and his shifting outlook: the temple destructions and temple grants.

2. **CONQUEST AND LIMITS OF EXPANSION:**
 - a. *The North-East (1659-66)*: invasion of Kuch Bihar and Assam by Mir Jumla. Annexation of Palamau.
 - b. *The Deccan Wars (1660-1665)*: Aurangzeb's attitude towards Bijapur and Golconda; The Maratha Factor: Shaista Khan's campaigns
 - c. Jai Singh and the Treaty of Purandhar (1665) and its significance.
3. **THE EMERGENCE OF MARATHA POWER (1665-1707):**
 - a. The rise of Shivaji & his coronation. Sambhaji (1680-89) & his alliance with Prince Akbar. Annexation of Bijapur and Golconda (1686-87); End of Sambhaji (1689).
 - b. The Maratha Administration: The Nature of the civil administration; the *ashta pradhans*; *Chauth* and *Sardeshmukhi*
 - c. Re-emergence of the Marathas under Raja Ram (1689-1707). Effects of Aurangzeb's Deccan 'policy' on state and administration. Reasons for Aurangzeb's failure.

UNIT III

1. **CULTURE AND TRADE DURING AURANGZEB'S REIGN:**
 - a. Decay in court patronized arts: Architecture, Painting, Music. Court-Patronized theology: *Fatawa-i 'Alamgiri*. Education and learning: Bernier's critique.
 - b. State of secular sciences. Evolution of Deccani Urdu and *rekhta* (Jafar Zatalli).
 - c. The Dutch and English companies and the Mughal attitude towards them. The Anglo-Mughal War. Economic consequences of the bullion influx. The Price Revolution controversy. Thesis of Companies vs. Pedlers.
2. **FACTORS FOR THE DECLINE OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE:**
 - a. *The major traditional theories*: Religious Problem (Jadunath Sarkar)
 - b. *Theories of the Aligarh School*: Possible roles of (a) failure of administration (Satish Chandra); (b) agrarian crisis (Irfan Habib); (c) gunpowder and changes in military techniques (Iqtidar A.Khan); (d) relative cultural decline (M.Athar Ali).
 - c. *Revisionist Theories*: Shift of loyalties of 'Great Firms' and corporate groups (Karen Leonard, Bayly & Co.); the Centre-Periphery Debate. Questions of reality of "Empire" and its "decline" (Burton Stein and others).
3. **SOURCES OF AURANGZEB'S REIGN:**
 - a. Histories (esp.) *Alamgirnama*; *Ma'asir-i Alamgiri*; *Nuskha-i Dilkusha*; *Muntakhab ul Lubab*.
 - b. accounts: Tavernier; Bernier; Manucci. English 'factory' records.
 - c. Other sources: *Akhbarat*; State documents; *Insha* collections; Biographical dictionaries; Administrative manuals.

Outcome:

- Appreciation of a nuanced approach towards one of the most controversial period in Indian History.
- Appreciation of the role of primary sources in the understanding of the past.
- An understanding how mixing of religion with politics leads to fragmentation of a society and culture rendering its valuable to external forces.

DOCUMENTS

1. Elliot and Dowson, vol. VII: Translated portions of *Alamgirnama*, *Ma'asir-i Alamgiri* and *Muntakhab ul Lubab*
2. Bhimsen, *Nuskha-i Dilkusha*, trans., Jadunath Sarkar, Bombay, 1972, pp.226-333
3. Françoise Bernier, *Travels in the Mughal Empire*, trans., ed. Constable & VA Smith, pp. 201-3
4. Aurangzeb's *Farmans* to Rasikdas (tr. S. Moosvi, *Medieval India 1*, ed. Irfan Habib) and Muhammad Hashim (trans. By J Sarkar in *Studies in Mughal India*, 'The Revenue Regulations of Aurangzeb').

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- K.R. Qanungo *Dara Shikoh*
Jadunath Sarkar *History of Aurangzeb, (5 vols.)*
W.H. Moreland *Akbar to Aurangzeb*
W.H. Moreland *Agrarian System of Moslem India*
Sri Ram Sharma *The Religious Policy of the Mughal Emperors*
S.A.A. Rizvi *Muslim Revivalist Movements in India During the 16th and the 17th Centuries*

M. Athar Ali *The Mughal Nobility under Aurangzeb*
M. Athar Ali *Mughal India: Studies in Polity, Ideas, Society, and Culture*
M. Athar Ali *The Apparatus of Empire (Introduction)*
Christopher Bayly *Rulers, Townsmen and Bazaars: North Indian Society in the Age of British Expansion, 1780-1870*

Satish Chandra *Medieval India, Society, the Jagirdari Crisis and the Village*
Satish Chandra *Mughal Religious Policies – the Rajputs and the Deccan*
Satish Chandra *Parties and Politics at the Mughal Court 1707-1739 (Introduction)*
Irfan Habib *The Agrarian System of Mughal India*
John F. Richards *The Mughal Empire*
John F. Richards *Mughal Administration in Golconda*
N. Steensgaard *The Asian Trade Revolution of the Seventeenth Century (Chapters I – IV)*

Muzaffar Alam *The Crisis of Empire in Mughal North India. Awadh and the Punjab, 1707-1748*

Andrea Hintze *The Mughal Empire and Its Decline An Interpretation of the Sources of Social Power*

Muzaffar Alam *The Languages of Political Islam in India: c. 1200-1800*
Meena Bhargava *The Decline of the Mughal Empire*

PAPERS:

- Abdur Rahim “Mughal Relations with Persia and Central Asia”, Papers contributed to *Islamic Culture* (July 1934, 1935), cyclostyled and bound in one volume in the History Deptt Library, AMU

M. Athar Ali “The Religious Issue in the War of Succession”, *Medieval India Quarterly*, vol. V, 1963

M. Athar Ali “The Causes of the Rathore Rebellion of 1679”, *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, Delhi Session, 1961

M. Athar Ali “The Passing of Empire – The Mughal Case”, *Modern Asian Studies*, vol. 9, no. 3, 1975

M. Athar Ali “Towards an Interpretation of the Mughal Empire”, *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, London, No.1, 1978.

M. Athar Ali “The Mughal Polity -- A Critique of "Revisionist" Approaches”, *Modern Asian Studies*, Vol.27, University of Cambridge, 1993

M. Athar Ali “Theories of Sovereignty in Islamic Thought in India”, *Symposium, Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1982

Satish Chandra “The Deccan Policy of the Mughals – A Re-Appraisal”, *The Indian Historical Review*, Vol IV, no. 2 (Jan 1978) & Vol. V, no. 1-2 (July 1978 – Jan 1979)

Satish Chandra “Social Background to the Rise of the Maratha Movement during the 17th Century in India”, *The Indian Economic and Social History Review*, Vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 209-17

Satish Chandra “Shivaji and the Maratha Landed Elements”, in R.S. Sharma (ed.), *Indian Society: Historical Probings, in Memory of DD Kosambi*, New Delhi, 1974

- Satish Chandra "Jizya and the State in India during the 17th Century", *Journal of Economic and Social History of the Orient*, vol. 12, no. 3, Sep. 1969, pp. 322-40
- P.V. Ranade "Feudal Content of Maharashtra Dharma", *The Indian Historical Review*, Vol. I, 1975, pp. 44-50
- Irfan Habib "The Peasant in Indian History", Presidential Address, *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1982.
- Irfan Habib 'Hindi/Hindwi in Medieval Times: Aspects of Evolution and Recognition of a Language', in Ishrat Alam & S Ejaz Hussain (ed), *The Varied Facets of History: Essays in Honour of Aniruddha Ray*, Delhi, Primus, 2011, pp. 105-14
- Shireen Moosvi "The Mughal Empire and the Deccan - Economic Factors and Consequences", *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 42nd Session, Kurukshetra, 1982
- Shireen Moosvi "Scarcities, Prices and Exploitation: The Agrarian Crisis, 1658-70", *Studies in History*, New Series, Vol.I, No.1, New Delhi, 1985
- Shireen Moosvi 'Reforming Revenue Administration: Aurangzeb's *farman* to Rasikdas, 1665', in Shireen Moosvi, *People, Taxation and Trade in Mughal India*, OUP, 2009
- G.D. Sharma "Marwar as Depicted in Rajasthani Sources", *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 34th Session, Chandigarh, pp. 220-31
- Katherine Butler Brown "Did Aurangzeb Ban Music? Questions for the Historiography of his Reign", *Modern Asian Studies*, vol. 41, no. 1, 2007, pp. 77-120
- Allison Busch "The Anxiety of Innovation: The Practice of Literary Science in Hindi / Riti Tradition", *Comparative Studies of South Asia, Africa and the Middle East*, vol. 24, no. 2, 2004, pp. 45-59
- Richard M. Eaton "Temple Desecration and Indo-Muslim States", *Journal of Islamic Studies*, vol. 11, no. 3, 2000, pp. 283-319
- M.N. Pearson "Shivaji and the Decline of the Mughal Empire", *Journal of Asian Studies*, vol. XXXV, no. 2, Feb 1976, pp. 221-35
- John F. Richards "The Imperial Crisis in the Deccan", *Journal of Asian Studies*, vol. XXXV, no. 2, Feb 1976, pp. 236-56
- John F. Richards "The Seventeenth-Century Crisis in South Asia", *Modern Asian Studies*, vol. 24, no. 4, October 1990, pp. 625-38
- Karen Leonard "The 'Great Firm' Theory of the Decline of the Mughal Empire", *Comparative Studies in Society and History*, vol. 21, no. 2, April 1979, pp. 151-67
- P. Hardy "Commentary and Critique", *Journal of Asian Studies*, vol. XXXV, no. 2, Feb 1976
- Rohan D 'Souza "Crisis before the Fall: Some Speculations on the Decline of the Ottomans, Safavids and Mughals", *Social Scientist*, vol. 30, no. 9/10 (Sept-Oct 2002), pp. 3-30
- Burton Stein "State Formation and Economy Reconsidered, Part One", *Modern Asian Studies*, vol. 19, no. 3, 1985, pp. 387-413
- Sajida Alvi "The Historians of Awrangzeb: A Comparative Study Of Three Primary Sources", in *Essays on Islamic Civilization Presented to Niyazi Berkes*, Donald P. Little (ed.), Leiden, E.J. Brill, 1976, pp. 57-73
- Muzaffar Alam 'The Pursuit of Persian: Language in Mughal Politics', *Modern Asian Studies*, vol. 32, no. 2, May 1998, pp. 317-49

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

Semester: M.A. – II Semester

Title of the Paper: HSM-2027 : The Delhi Sultanate (1290-1398)

Credits: 4

Objectives: To acquaint the students with the political, economic and cultural milieu of the Delhi Sultanate during the 14th Century.

Teacher: Prof. Ali Athar

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT- I

13

1. **JALALUDDIN KHALJI: The Origin of the Khalji; Accession of Jalal-ud-din Khalji;The Khalji Revolution**
Contradiction between his policy and the interests of his supporters. Military operations. Murder of the Sultan: Alauddin's accession.
2. **ALAUDDIN KHALJI:**
Internal political measures for consolidation of his position: Changes in composition of the nobility. **Economic and Agrarian Measures:** grant-resumptions, land-revenue, and its realization. Impact of these measures on the agrarian society. Price-control and regulation of commerce: Its objectives. Army organization.
3. **ALAUDDIN KHALJI: EXPANSION AND FRONTIER POLICIES:**
The Mongol invasions. Factors behind Mongol raids. **Conquests and territorial expansion:** Gujarat and the Deccan.

UNIT-II

14

4. **KHALJI ARCHITECTURE**
Mysticism- Life and Teachings of Nizamuddin Auliya.
5. **GHIYASUDDIN TUGHLUQ: Rise to Power.**
6. **MUHAMMAD TUGHLUQ:**
Policy of centralization. The Empire at its apex: its problems. The new military and financial organization. Drive towards intensification of the Internal exploitation and external expansion. Mohammad Tughluq's 'Projects', their consequences: Agrarian Reforms.

UNIT-III

13

7. **FIRUZ TUGHLUQ:**
Firuz Tughluq's accession; abandonment of Muhammad Tughluq's policies. 'Supremacy of the Nobility'. Firuz's military expeditions. Estimation of Jama; hereditary posts and assignments. The slave establishment. *Jizya*, policy towards land-grantees. Public welfare measures, factors for the decline of the Sultanate.
8. **Factors for the Decline of the Sultanate.**
9. **SOURCES OF THE 14TH CENTURY:** with special reference to Isami, Barani, Afif.

Outcome:

- (1) Comprehending the socio-political and economy of the Delhi Sultanate under two Imperialist Dynasties of the Fourteenth Century.
- (2) Introduction of a new Market Policy under the Khaljis and its impact on the society.
- (3) Innovative projects under the Tughlaqs and its consequences.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- K.A. Nizami : *Some Aspects of Religion and Politics in India during the 13th Century*, Aligarh, 1961.
- ” : *On History and Historians of Medieval India*, Munshiram Manoharlal, New Delhi, 1983.
- W.H. Moreland : *Agrarian System of Moslem India*, Central Book Depot, Allahabad, 1926.
- R.P. Tripathi : *Some Aspects of Muslim Administration*, Allahabad, 1974, Esp. chapter I, II, & III.
- Percy Brown : *Indian Architecture (Islamic Period)*, Bombay 1968, chapters II & III.
- M. Habib & K.A. Nizami : *Comprehensive History of India, Vol. V.*, People’s Publishing House, New Delhi, 1982.
- M. Habib : *Life and Times of Hazrat Amir Khusrau* (also published in Collected works, Vol. I), New Delhi
- K.S. Lal : *History of Khalji*, Munshiram Manoharlal, New Delhi, 1980.
- A.M. Husain : *The Tughluq Dynasty*, Thacker, Calcutta, 1963.
- A.H. Hamdani : *The Frontier Policy of the Delhi Sultans*, Islamabad, National Institute of Historical and Cultural Research, 1986.
- R.C. Jauhari : *Firoz Shah Tughlaq*, Shivalal Agrawala, Agra, 1968.
- Wahid Mirza : *Life and Works of Amir Khusrau*, Baptist Mission, Calcutta, 1932.
- Nelson Wright : *Coinage and metrology of the Sultans of Delhi*, Manager of Publication, Govt. of India, Delhi, 1936.
- I.H. Siddiqui : *Perso-Arabic sources on the Life and conditions in the Sultanate of Delhi*, Munshiram Manoharlal, New Delhi, 1992.
- Peter Jackson : *The Delhi Sultanate – A Political and Military History*, Cambridge University Press, 1999.
- Andre Wink : *Al-Hind, the making of Indo-Islamic World*, vol. –II, Cambridge Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1990.
- Jos. J.L. Gommans & Dirk H.L.A. Kolff : *Warfare and Weapon in South Asia 1000-1800*.
- Nigam S.B.P. : *Nobility under Sultans of Delhi (1206-1398)* Delhi 1968, Munshiram Manoharlal, Delhi, 1968.
- Shahabuddin Iraqi : *Bhakti Movement in Medieval India Social and Political Perspectives*, Manohar, New Delhi, 2009.
- Irfan Habib : *Economic History of India under Sultanate (1200-1526)*, Aligarh Historians Society, Aligarh, 2016.

ARTICLES:

- Irfan Habib & Faiz Habib : *Mapping the Canals of Firoz Shah (1351-88)*
- I.H.Siddiqui : *Social Mobility in the Delhi sultanate*, *Medieval India*, Vol. 1.
- Ali Athar : *Military Technology in the Sultanate of Delhi during 13-14th Century*, *Proceedings of IHC*, 1989.
- do- : *Military Hierarchy & Designations in the Army of the Delhi-Sultans* *Journal of Asiatic Society*. Calcutta 2000 Vol. XLII No.1-2.
- Irfan Habib : *‘Barami’s Theory of the History of Delhi Sultanate’*, *Indian Historical Review*, VII (102), 1980-81.
- do- : *‘Price Regulations of Alauddin Khalji: A Defence of Zia Barani*, *Indian Economic and Social History Review*, XXI, (4), 1984.
- Syed Hasan Barani : *Ziauddin Barani-Islamic Culture*, Vol.-12, Jan. 1938.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

Semester: M.A. – II Semester

Title of the Paper: HSM-2028: ECONOMIC HISTORY OF INDIA (1757-1858)

Objectives: To acquaint the students with the economic history of India along with agrarian and industrial policies followed by the British in India during 19th century.

Credits: 4

Teacher: Dr. Parwez Nazir

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

12

1. **Early Phase of colonial Economy in India (to C.1800):**
 - a. The English East India Company and its rule in Bengal and South India.
 - b. The Drain of wealth and its mechanism, magnitude and effects.
 - c. Indian manufacturers for external market. Inland Commerce.

UNIT-II

14

2. **The Agrarian Settlements down to 1857:**
 - a. Agrarian conditions in Bengal preceding the Permanent Settlement.
 - b. The Permanent Settlement – Objectives, Operation. Its effect on *zamindars* and peasants. Official critiques.
 - c. The *Ryotwari* Settlement and the *Mahalwari* System. Consequences.

UNIT-III

14

3. **Agriculture, Indigenous Industries and Trade & Commerce:**
 - a. Increase in cultivation of export crops: Indigo plantations and growth of opium cultivation after 1820.
 - b. The Traditional artisanal industries: the question of “De-industrialization” process in the 19th Century. Evidences and its interpretation.
4. **Trade and Commerce:**
 - a. Changing nature of external trade. The effects of the Charter Acts of 1813 and 1833.
 - b. The rise of Opium trade and its significance. Tribute payment.

Outcome: On completion of the synopsis the students will be able to understand:

- 1) Theoretical and operational complexities of the various land revenue settlement introduced by the British.
- 2) Commercial policies and pattern of internal and external trade with its impact on Indian economy.
- 3) The Industrial and commercial policies, particularly Tariff Laws and its impact.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

Philip Lawson	:	<i>East India Company: A History.</i>
Patrick Tuck	:	<i>East India Company 1600-1858.</i>
Romesh Dutt	:	<i>The Economic History of India, vol. I & II.</i>
N.K. Sinha	:	<i>The Economic History of Bengal III</i>
Irfan Habib	:	<i>Essays in Indian History – Towards a Marxist Perception (relevant essays)</i>
A. Siddiqui	:	<i>Agrarian change in Northern India.</i>
A. Siddiqui	:	<i>Trade and Finance in Colonial India 1750-1860.</i>
H.V. Bowen	:	<i>Business of Empire: The East India</i>

- B.B. Chaudhury : *Company and Imperial Britain, 1756-1833. Growth of Commercial Agriculture in Bengal 1757-1900 Calcutta Indian Studies Past and Present 1964.*
- K.N. Raj : *Commercialization of Indian Agriculture*
- Sanjay Subramanyam : *Merchants, Markets and the State in Early Modern India*
- Subramanyam & Stein : *Institutions and Economic Change in South Asia.*
- Gyan Prakash : *The World of the Rural Labourer*
- Gyan Prakash : *Bonded Histories: Geneologies of Labour Servitude in Colonial India*
- Amar Farooqi : *Opium City: The Making of Early Victorian Bombay*
- Nilmani Mukerjee : *Royotwari System in Madras 1792-1827.*
- Rajeshwari, P. : *Some Aspects of British Revenue Policy in India 1773-1833.*
- Eric Stokes : *The English Utilitarians and India,(Relevant Chapters).*
- Burton Stein : *Thomas Munro: The Origins of the Colonial State and his Vision of Empire*
- E.E. Frykenberg (ed.) : *Land Control and Social Structure in Indian History.*
- Dharma Kumar (ed.) : *Cambridge Economic History of India, Vol.II.*
- C.D. Deshmukh : *Economic Development in India. 1860-1970.*
- T.R. Metcalf : *Land, Landlords and the British Raj Northern Indian in the 19th century.*
- B.N. Ganguli : *Dadabhai Naoroji and the Drain Theory.*
- Bipan Chandra : *The Rise and Growth of Economic Nationalism in India.*
- Brij Narain : *Economic Life, Past & Present.*
- A.G.L. Shaw (ed.) : *Great Britain and the Colonies.*
- Surendra J. Patel : *Agricultural Labourer in India & Pakistan.*
- V.B. Singh (ed.) : *Economic History of India (1850-1950)*
- D. Rothermund : *Economic History of India from pre-colonial times to 1986.*
- Irfan Habib : *Indian Economy, 1850-1914, 2005.*

RESEARCH PAPERS RECOMMENDED:

- Morris D. Morris : 'The Indian Economy in the Nineteenth Century', A Symposium, Delhi, 1968, I.E.S.H.R., Vol. V., No.1.
- Toru Matsui, Bipan Chandra & T. Ray Chaudhuri : 'Demand for cotton textiles in Nineteenth century India', *I.E.S.H.R.*, vol. VIII, No.4, 1971.
- Meghnad Desai : 'The Deindustrialization of India in the Nineteenth Century: A Methodological critique of Amiya Kumar Bagchi', *I.E.S.H.R.*, Vol. XVI, No.2, 1979, pp.105-146.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – II SEMESTER

HSM-2031: THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY: SOCIETY, CULTURE AND ECONOMY

Objective: The objectives of this paper is to acquaint the students with knowledge in the field with understanding of how this phase of world history is important with this developing imagination, critical thinking and power of reasoning in students. By introducing students various world personalities who shaped history the idea is to inculcate in them the ideals of great men. And thus, to develop prudence in them for future use in life.

Teacher: Dr. M. Waseem Raja

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

13

- 1. THE IMPACT OF MUGHAL DECLINE ON AGRARIAN RELATIONS:**
Shifts in Agrarian Relations, Condition of Peasantry, Impact on Cultivation and Agricultural Productivity.
- 2. TRADE AND COMMERCE:** Overseas Trade and Commerce, Merchant-Communities, Internal Trade. The thesis of 'The Rise of Corporate Groups' and Growth ('Revisionist School' and Its Critics – 18th Century India)
- 3. THE IMPACT OF MUGHAL DECLINE ON SOCIETY & CULTURE:**
Rise of Regional Centres of Cultural Patronage. Delhi, Faizabad, Murshidabad, Azimabad, Allahabad, Rohailkhand, Firangi Mahal.
- 4. THREE POETS OF URDU:**
Mir, Hasan, Sauda, Ashobname;. The Emergence of '*ashobname*' as a Literary Genre. Restructuring of Social Hierarchies.

UNIT-II

14

RELIGIOUS REVIVALIST AND REFORMIST MOVEMENTS:

1. Ulama and Literati of Northern India: Shah Waliullah's religious and political thought; Shah Abdul Aziz.
2. Sufism during 18th Century: The Chishtiya Silsilah; The Naqshbandi Silsilah: Mirza Mazhar Jan-i Janan.
3. Popular millenarian and protest movements: The Sikh movement; Growth of Composite Culture, Sectarian conflicts.

UNIT-III

13

1. ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH RULE IN INDIA:

Laying the foundation of the Colonial State in India, The Company's rule in Bengal and other Indian states.

2. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CONSEQUENCES OF BRITISH COLONIALISM:

Indian Economy in the Middle of 18th Century. Agrarian Conditions in Bengal preceding the Permanent Settlement, Process of accumulation in Pre-colonial and Colonial India.

3. **Drain of Wealth:** 1st phase, South India. Carnatic Debts.

4. **Orientalism Debate:** Edward Saeed.

Outcome: Through this the students would be fully acquainted with aspects of culture and civilization which will be in future will mold civil qualities. It will also correct social behavior. This will lead students to imbibe some traits of universal personalities.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. C.A. Bayly : *Rulers, Townsmen and Bazaar.*
2. C.A. Bayly : *The New Cambridge History of India, II.1. Indian Society and the Making of the British Empire.*
3. Muzaffar Alam : *Crisis of Mughal Imperial Decline in North India.*
4. Z.U. Malik : *The Reign of Muhammad Shah, 1719-48. (Chap.7).*
5. R.C. Dutt : *Economic History of India, 2 Vol.*
6. N.K. Sinha : *Economic History of Bengal from Plassey to the Permanent Settlement.*
7. M. Umar : *Islam in Northern India during the Eighteenth Century.*
8. Irfan Habib and Tapan Rajchoudhury (eds.) : *The Cambridge Economic History of India-I*
9. Richard B. Barnett : *North India Between Empires : Awadh, the Mughals and the British, 1720-1801.*
10. S.A.A. Rezavi : *Shah Waliullah and His Times*
11. P.J. Marshall : *East India Fortunes: The British in Bengal in the Eighteenth Century.*
12. P.J. Marshall : *Bengal: The British Bridgehead- Eastern India, 1790-1828.*
13. Seema Alavi (ed.) : *The Eighteenth Century in India.*
14. K.N. Chaudhuri : *The Trading World of Asia and The English East India Company, 1660-1760.*
15. Sushil Chaudhuri : *From Prosperity to Decline: Eighteenth Century Bengal.*
16. -do- : *The Prelude to Empire: Plassey Revolution of 1757.*
17. Satish Chandra : *Eighteenth Century in India.*
18. Ratnalekha Ray : *Changes in Bengal Agrarian Society, C.1760-1850.*
19. Mohammad Umar : *Urban Culture in Northern India during the Eighteenth Century 2001*
20. K. Dutta : *Survey of India's Social Life & Economic condition Calcutta 1961*
21. Brijen K. Gupta : *Sirajuddank and the East India Company Background to the British Power in Ralph Russell India, 1962.*
22. Khursheed-ul-Islam : *Three Mughal Poets*
23. Karen Leonard : *The Great Firm Theory of the decline of the Mughal Empire CSSH 1979.*
24. M. Athar Ali : *The passing of the Empire the Mughal Case (1975)*
25. A. Muztar : *Shah Waliullah*
26. S. Chaudhary : *Siraj: English Company and Plassey Conspiracy IHR 1986*
27. Irfan Habib : *Agrarian System of Mughal India*
28. Farhat Hasan : *State and Locality in Mughal India*
29. F.C.R. Robinson : *Farangi Mahal*

ARTICLES:

1. Irfan Habib – ‘Processes of Accumulation in Pre-colonial and Colonial India, *I.H.R.*, II (1985).
2. Irfan Habib – ‘Colonialization of the Indian Economy, 1757-1900’ *Social Scientist*, No.32.
3. Irfan Habib – ‘The Eighteenth Century in Indian Economic History’, in Leonard Blussé and Femme Gaastra (eds.) *On the Eighteenth Century as a Category of Asian History.*
4. M. Athar Ali, ‘Recent Theories of Eighteenth Century India’ *I.H.R.*, 13/1-2 (1986).
5. M. Athar Ali, ‘The Eighteenth Century An Interpretation’, *P.I.H.C.*, (Amritsar Session), 1985.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. II Semester

HSM-2034: NATIONAL MOVEMENT TILL 1947

Teacher: Prof. Mohammad Sajjad

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

15

1. **MIDDLE CLASS CONSCIOUSNESS AND POLITICS IN EARLY 20TH CENTURY INDIA:**

Rise of 'Extremism', Partition of Bengal and Swadeshi Movement.

Simla Deputation, Foundation of the Muslim League and its early objectives, Act of 1909.

World War I and Its Impact on India. Khilafat and Non-Cooperation Movement, 1919-22;

Method of Resistance; Extent of Mass Support; Withdrawal, and its consequences.

2. **THE 1920s:**

Political developments; Communist and Socialist Ideas; Depression of 1929-31 and its economic & political Consequences.

3. **DEVELOPMENT OF COMMUNALISM:**

Debates concerning the nature and meaning of modern communalism; factors behind the growth of communalism in the 1920s; the Nehru Report; the Hindu Mahasabha-RSS; The Role of Hindu and Muslim Communal Organisations.

UNIT-II

15

4. **THE CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE MOVEMENT (1930-34):**

Issues of Conflict; Phases of the Civil Disobedience Movement; Social Base of the Movement.

5. **THE NEW CONSTITUTIONAL REGIME:**

Karachi Resolution (1931); The Question of Depressed Castes; The Communal Award; The Act of 1935; Rise of the Left in the Congress.

6. **THE CONGRESS MINISTRIES:**

Elections of 1937; Formation and policies of Congress Ministries; Assessment of their Performance. Resignation of the Congress Ministries; The Muslim Mass Contact Campaign Programme and its fallout..

UNIT-III

10

7. **INDIAN POLITICS DURING THE SECOND WORLD WAR:**

The Ramgarh Congress Resolution (1940); Cripps Mission; Quit India Movement (1942); Growth of the Muslim League.

8. **TOWARDS INDEPENDENCE:**

The post-war situation; The INA Trials; The RIN Mutiny; the Cabinet Mission; The 1946 Elections; The Mountbatten Plan; India Independence Act;

9. **PARTITION:**

Ideological origins and factors for accentuating communal divisions.

Historiography; narratives, Regional Variations

P.T.O.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Bipan Chandra : *India's Struggle for Independence*, Penguin, 1989.
Sumit Sarkar : *Modern India 1885-1947* (1983)
Sumit Sarkar : *Swadeshi Movement*
Bipan Chandra : *Communalism in Modern India*.
A.R. Desai : *Social Background of Indian Nationalism*. Popular Prakashan, Bombay
Mushirul Hasan : *Nationalism and Communal Politics in Modern India, 1885-1930*,
Manohar, Delhi (revised & updated edition)

Mushirul Hasan (ed.) : *India's Partition: Process, Strategy and Mobilization*, OUP.
Sekhar Bandyopadhyay : *From Plassey to Partition and After*.
Ishita Banerjee- Dube : *Textbook of Modern India*. CUP
Gyan Pandey : *Construction of Communalism in Colonial North India*.
Gyan Pandey, : *The Ascendancy of the Congress in Uttar Pradesh*.
Judith Brown : *Gandhi's Rise to Power*
Judith Brown : *Gandhi and Civil Disobedience*.
Judith Brown : *Nehru – A Political Life*.
Ayesha Jalal : *Jinnah: The Sole Spokesman*, Cambridge University Press.
D.A. Low (ed.) : *Congress and the Raj*, OUP.
Sucheta Mahajan : *Independence and Partition: The Erosion of Colonial Power in India*, Sage.
Subaltern Studies : Vol. 1-X (Selected Articles)
David Ludden (ed.), : *Making India Hindu*.
Visalakshi Menon, : *From Movement to Government*, Sage.
Vinita Damodaran, : *Broken Promises*
Aditya Mukherjee, : *Growth of Indian Capitalism*
David Ludden : *Subaltern Studies – A Reader*.
G.R. Thursby : *Hindu-Muslim Relations in British India, 1923-1927*.
Gail Minault : *The Khilafat Movement: Religious Symbolism and Political Mobilization*. OUP, 1982
B B Mishra : *The Indian Middle Classes: Their Growth in Modern Times*. OUP, 1961.
Mushirul Hasan and : *Regionalising Pan Islamism: Documents on the Khilafat Movement*. Manohar 2002
Margrit Pernau (eds)

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. II Semester

HSM-2055: CULTURE IN ISLAMIC WORLD, TO 1200

Objective: This synopsis aims to study of development of culture in Islamic world upto 1200. It also aims to study the social and economic conditions. The significance of the *Bayt-al-hikma* and the science of *Tafsir* and *Hadith*, attempt is also made to review the literary progress in the Islamic world.

Teacher: Dr. Aneesha Iqbal Sabir

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

The Ummayyads

1. Political Administration.
2. Social Conditions under the Ummayyads .
3. Intellectual Aspects of Life under the Ummayyads.

UNIT-II

Age of Abbasids

1. Abbasid Revolution, Foundation of Baghdad,
2. Abbasid Society
3. Intellectual Awakening during Abbasid Period

UNIT-III

Development of Science and other branches of learning:

1. Scientific and Literary Progress, The *Bait-al-Hikma*
2. Sciences of *Tafsir* and *Hadith*, Evolution of Islamic Schools of Jurisprudence.
3. Origin of Sufism

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- M.A. Shaban, *Abbasid Revolution*, Cambridge University Press, 1970
Duncan B MacDonald, *Development of Muslim Theology*, Bookman, New Delhi, Amarko Book Agency, 1973
Joseph Schacht, *Legacy of Islam*, London, Oxford University Press, 1979
P.K. Hitti, *History of Arabs*, London, Macmillan and Co., 1979
P.K. Hitti, *Makers of Arab History*, London, Macmillan and Co., 1969
Bernard Lewis, *Arabs in History*, London, Hutchinson University Library, 1954
S.D. Goitein, *Studies in Islamic History and Institution*, Leiden, Brill, 1966
Julius Wellhausen, *Arab Kingdom and Its Fall*, London, Curzon, 1927.
Dominique Sourdel, *Medieval Islam*, New Delhi, D.K. Agencies, 1983
S.A.Q. Hussaini, *Arab Administration*, Delhi, Idara- i -Adabiyat, 1976
Amira K. Bennison, *The Great Caliphs; The Golden Age of the Abbasid Empire*, Yale University, 2009.
Hugh Kennedy, *When Baghdad ruled Muslim World*. De Capo Press, 2006.
M. Mustafa Azmi, *Studies in Hadith Methodology*, Malaysia Islamic Book Trust, 1977.
Mohammad Hamidullah Khan, *The Schools of Islamic Jurisprudence*, A comparative study, Kitab-Bhavan, 1910.
Muzaffaruddin Nadvi, *Muslim Thought and its Sources*, M Ashraf, 1960.
H.A.R. Gibb, *An Introduction to Arab Literature*, OUP, 1974.
UNESCO, *History of Humanity*, Vol. IV (relevant chapters)

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – III Semester

HSM-3001: Social Systems of Antiquity

Teacher: Prof. Mohd. Parwez

No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT – I

14

1. Transition from Bronze to Iron Age: Distinctive features of Iron Age cultures. Democratization of agriculture; Small currency; Alphabetic scripts; Settled agriculture; Revealed Religions/ Rational Morality, Crafts, Warfare.
2. Marx's Pre-feudal modes of production; Slave, Germanic Slav and Asiatic Modes.
3. Evolution and nature of "Slave Mode of Production". From the rise of Greek City States to the end of the Roman republic.
4. Production technology of the Classical Antiquity; Scratch Plough; Limited use of Heavy Plough; Inefficient use of horse-power; Two field agriculture; Pin-Drum Gearing; Lever and Cranes; Mill with two pegholes etc.
5. Political and legal superstructures of classical Greek society; Aristocracies; Tyrannies, Republics; Political Systems of Athens and Sparta.

UNIT – II

14

1. Economic and political structures of the Hellenistic State (323-146 B.C.). Struggle between Greek emigrants and local populations; Commercial expansion; Cultural Cosmopolitanism.
2. Origin and early development of Roman Society; Social and political set up of the Roman Republic.
3. Punic Wars and subjugation of the Hellenistic World by the Roman State: Economic and political consequences for Roman society.
4. Class struggle in the Roman Republic down to 78 B.C. Agrarian laws of Tiberius Gracchus and Gaius Gracchus.
5. Slave Uprisings: Servile Wars; Revolt of Spartacus (1st Century A.D.).

UNIT – III

12

1. Passage of the Roman City State into a Universal Empire; Systematization of civil jurisprudence, Provincialization of the Central authority (outline study only)
2. Decline of the Roman Empire and the crisis of the Slave Mode of Production. Thinning of slave population. The disappearance of Latifundia and emergence of Colonate and Patrochinium system.
3. Germanic Social Formations before 406 A.D.: System of the allotment of strips in agriculture: Quasi-Royal lineages.
4. The Germanic Invasions: First Phase (406-480): The regime of hospitalitas; Conversion of the Germanic people to Christianity, Arianism-other heresies.
5. The Second Wave of Germanic Invasions (6th & 7th Centuries); Large scale migration; End of dualistic regimes; Roman Catholic Christianity; Parochialization of administration.

Texts Prescribed:

There may be a question from the prescribed texts, given below:

Plato's Republic, tr. Benjamin Jowett, Random House, New York, pp. 332-42 (on tyrants).

Aristotle's Politics, tr. Benjamin Jowett, Oxford University Press, London, 1905 (reprint 1953), pp. 7-20 (Analysis: Books I-VII), pp.29-39 (politics: on Slavery).

Thucydides Book II, Chapters 34-46; Reproduced in Arnold J. Toynbee's *Greek Civilization and Character*, A Mentor Book, p.43 (on Athens).

Anon-Pseudo-Xenophon: Institutions of Athens, Chapter I in Arnold J. Toynbee's *Greek Civilization and Character*, A Mentor Book, pp.43-44.

Diodorus of Agyrium: Fragments of Books XXXIV-XXXV, Group 2, in Arnold J. Toynbee's *Greek Civilization and Character*, A Mentor Book, pp.74-80.

Tacitus on Imperial Rome, tr. by Michel Grnat, The Penguin Classics, 1956, pp.41-59 (Mutiny on the Frontiers).

Tacitus on Britain and German, tr. H. Mattingly; Penguin Book West Dryton, Middlesex, pp.109-23, 130-31, 137 (Paras; 11, 27, 37, 44).

Titus Livy, The Early History of Rome, tr. by Aubrey De Silincort, Penguin Books, 1971, pp.129-33 (Debtor's Plight) and pp.151-3 (Land Grants & Agrarian (Unrest)).

A Roman Reformer and Inventor: Translation and introduction by E.A. Thompson, Oxford, 1952, pp.106-123.

Suggested Readings:

- Alfoldy, G. : *The Social History of Rome*. 1988
- Anderson, P. : *Passages from Antiquity to Feudalism*. 1974.
- Andrewes, A. : *The Greeks*. 1967.
- Andrewes, A. : *Greek Society*. 1977.
- Barrow, R.H. : *Slavery in the Roman Empire*. 1968.
- Barrow, R.H., : *The Romans*, 1961.
- Champion, C.B. : *Roman Imperialism*. 2004.
- Collis, J. : *The European Iron Age*. 1984.
- de Ste Croix, G.E.M. : *Class Struggle in the Ancient Greek World*. 1981.
- Duncan – Jones, R. : *Structure and Scale in the Roman Empire*, 1990.
- Ehrenberg, V. : *The Greek State*. 1969.
- Finley, M.I. : *The Ancient Greeks*. 1963.
- Garnsey, P.D.A. & C.R. Whittaker : *Imperialism in the Ancient World*. 1978.
- Garnsey, P.D.A. & R. Saller : *The Roman Empire: Economy, Society and Culture*. 1987.
- Grant, M. : *Fall of the Roman Empire*. 1990.
- M.H.Hansen. : *The Athenian Democracy*. 1991.
- J. Hasebroeck, : *Trade and Politics in Ancient Greece*. 1965.
- Jones, A.H.M. : *The Roman Economy*. 1974.
- Rostovtzeff, M. : *Social and Economic History of the Roman Empire*. 1957.
- E.A.Thompson. : *The Early Germans*. 1965.
- Gordon Childe : *What Happened in History*, Penguin Books, 1954, (pp. 184-282)
- Perry Anderson : *Passages from Antiquity to Feudalism*, New Left Books, London, 1974 (Reprint 1985).
- E.J. Hobsbawm : *Introduction to Karl Marx's Pre-capitalist Economic Formations*, Lawrence & Wishart, London, 1964.
- Padelis Lekas : *Marx on Classical Antiquity*.
- John Beggell Bury : *A History of Greece*, The Modern Library of the World's Best Books.
- Will Durant : *The Story of Civilization Caesar and Christ*, Simon and Schuster, New York, 1944.
- Rostovtzeff : *The Social and Economic History of the Roman Empire*, Oxford, 1926.
- Lynn White : *Medieval Technology and Social Change*, Oxford, 1962.
- Arnold J. Toynbee : *Greek Civilization and Character*.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – III Semester HSM-3002: Capital and Capitalism

Objectives:

- To understand how capitalism functions, esp. with reference to Adam Smith, Ricardo, Marx and Weber.
- To trace the connection between the rise of modern industry and capitalism.
- To examine how capitalism became dominant in the West.
- To be aware of internal changes in capitalist economics, e.g. views of Lenin and Keynes.

Teacher: Prof. Ishrat Alam

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

CLASSICAL THEORIES OF CAPITAL

14

Capital and capitalism, how defined. Adam Smith and Ricardo on Economic organization, competition, and composition of capital: the Labour Theory of Value and the concept of Falling Rate of Profit. Karl Marx's definition of capital and surplus value; his distinction between Primary (Primitive) accumulation of capital and accumulation through exploitation of wage-labour; changes in composition of Capital brought about by growth of capitalism.

Max Weber's concept of capitalism and rational calculation. Critiques of the labour theory of value: Marginal utility and equilibrium theories. Schumpeter's theory of entrepreneurship and capitalist development. J.M. Keynes' Theory of State-influenced capitalism, for growth with employment creation.

UNIT-II

CAPITALISM AS A HISTORICAL SYSTEM

14

Feudal society and economy in Western Europe and its 'Breakdown'. Rise of World-wide colonial system; Mercantilism. Problems of interpreting the Transition period, 16th to 18th centuries. The nature of "Feudal Reaction". The rise of new agricultural and craft technology. The emergence of 'bourgeois' political regimes (constitutional and democratic systems): Growth and Nature of Parliamentary Power in England; the genesis and consequences of the French Revolution.

UNIT-III

THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION AND INTERNAL DEVELOPMENTS OF CAPITALISM

15

The Industrial Revolution in England. Factors behind the Industrial Revolution. Divergent views on capital formation; internal social changes. Britain's monopoly as the major industrial power; and the role of Free Trade.

Spread of Industrial Revolution to Europe and United States. List's concept of 'National Political Economy' and critique of Free Trade. Export of capital. Growth of Banking, creation of money by banks: Finance Capital, Monopoly Capitalism. The Great Depression of 1873-94; Crisis of 1929-32. The major ideas of Keynes, relating to role of state in generating employment.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Phyllis Deane : *Evolution of Economic Ideas*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1978.
- Phyllis Deane : *History of Economic Thought*, Rupa, New Delhi, 1993. (Fifth Edition)
- Eric Roll : *A History of Economic Thought*, Rupa, New Delhi, 1993.
- C. Gide and C. Rist : *A History of Economic Doctrine*, OUP, 1973.
- P. Sweezy, M. Dobb, Takashashi, et. al.: *The Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism*, Fove Pub., London, 1976.
- T.H. Ashton & CHE Philpin eds. : *Brenner Debate*, CUP, Cambridge, 1985.
- Maurice Dobb : *Studies in the Development of Capitalism*, Routledge, London, 1963.
- Maurice Dobb : *Soviet Economic Development Since 1917, Collected Works of Maurice Dobb*, Routledge, New York, 2012 (1948, 1966)
- Leo Huberman : *Man's Worldly Goods*, Monthly Review Press, 1936.
- Amiya K. Bagchi : *The Perilous Passage*, Rowman & Littlefield, Pub., 2008.
- Irfan Habib : 'Capitalism in History', *Social Scientist*, Nos.266-68, July-Sept., 1995.
- Anthony Giddens : *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory: An Analysis of the Writings of Marx, Durkheim and Weber*, CUP, Cambridge, 1973.
- Marx & Engels : *The Communist Manifesto*, Hermondsworth, Penguin, 1848.
- Marx : *Capital, Vol.I*, Progress Pub., 1974. (Selected Chapters)
- J.M. Keynes : *The General Theory of Employment Interest and Money* 1936. (Chapter 24)
- Joseph A. Schumpeter : *The Theory of Economic Development*, OUP, 1961.
- Irfan Habib : Capital Accumulation and Exploitation of the 'Unequal' World: Insight from a Debate with Marxism, *Social Scientist*, Vol. 31, No. 3/4 (March-April, 2003), pp.3-26.
- Iqbal Hussain : *Karl Marx on India*, Tulika Books, New Delhi, 2006 (Introduction by Irfan Habib).
- Ernesto Screpaute & Stefano Zamagni : *An Outline of the History of Economic Thought*, OUP, (2005), Delhi, 2006.
- M. Dobb : *Political Economy and Capitalism: Some Essays in Economic Tradition*, 2012, New York (1937).
- Wayne C. McWilliams & Henry Piotrowski : *The World Since 1945, A History of International Relations*, 8th edition, Viva Books, 1st Ind. Edition, New Delhi, 2016.
- Sebastian Conrad & Jurgen Osterhammel : *An Emergign Modern World 1750-1870*, The Bellhnap Press of Haerward University Press, London, 2016.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – III Semester HSM-3003: CONTEMPORARY EUROPE, 1919-1991

Teacher: Dr. Syed Ali Kazim

No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT – I

14

Europe Between the World Wars:

The Paris Peace Conference, 1919: Treaty of Versailles and other treaties. The National question and Reparations. Disruption of German economy: Young and Dawes plans.

New International Machinery: Establishment of the League of Nations. Aims and Covenant of the League. Assembly. Council. Success and Failures of the League of Nations.

Communist Regime in the USSR: Lenin – Revolution and Civil War. New Economic Policy. Attempts at isolation of Russia in Europe. Stalin – Russia's Economic problems: Collectivization and five-year plans. The Problem of Nationalities.

The quest for international security: Locarno Agreements, 1925. Kellogg – Briand pact, 1928. Problem of Disarmament. Washington Naval Agreement. The Geneva disarmament Conference and its failure.

The Great Depression of 1929: Causes. Effects of the depression on Europe. World Monetary and Economic Conference, 1933; and its failure.

UNIT – II

14

WORLD WAR II

The Origins of the World War-II

Rise of Fascism in Italy:- Conditions of Italy in 1919; First appearance of Fascism, Mussolini; Fascist doctrine; Fascist Economy; Italy's Foreign relations.

Rise of Nazism in Germany: Weimar Republic and its collapse. National Socialism – its doctrine. Nazification of Germany by Hitler- 1933-34. Hitler's Foreign Policy.

Anglo-French attitude towards Fascist powers: Appeasement. Munich agreement. Drift towards war.

Opening Moves: Sept. 1939 to Dec. 1940: Poland defeated. Denmark and Norway invaded. Hitler attacks Holland, Belgium and France. Battle of Britain. War in North Africa.

The Attack on Soviet Union : The strength of Soviet Defence effort. Battles of Moscow (1941) and Stalingrad (1942-3).

USA's entry into the War: Air Offensive against Germany and the opening of Second Front.

Fall of Germany: The Road to Surrender, May 1945, Redrawing of Europe's boundaries.

The Cost of War: The suffering of victims of Axis aggression. The Holocaust.

UNIT-III

12

CREATION OF CONTEMPORARY EUROPE:

The Immediate Aftermath of World War-II : Reconstruction : 'Welfare' and Socialist economics. The Marshall Plan. Beginnings of Cold War.

Post-War Arrangements: United Nations. Issues of Regional Cooperation. Atlantic and Warsaw Pacts. Extension and Impact of Cold War on Europe.

Internal Economic and Political Developments in Soviet Union and Eastern Europe, 1953-1991:

End of the Stalin Era. The succession. Khrushchev; De-Stalinization.

East-Germany. Czechoslovakia. Poland and Solidarity.

Detente: 1970s to 1990s:

The rise of European Community and Common Market.

Unity of Germany

Gorbachev: Perestroika and Glasnost Policies. The fall of the Soviet Union

Collapse of communism in Eastern Europe.

Outcome:

1. Getting to know about some of the landmarks and turning points in the history of the 20th century Europe.
2. Understanding the nature of the polity and economy of Europe till the demise of communism in Eastern Europe.
3. Comprehending the dynamics of European Community and common market.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. Ivan T. Berend: *Central and Eastern Europe, 1944-1993*.
2. George Lichtheim: *Europe in the 20th Century*.
3. Benns, F. Lee: *Europe Since 1914; in its world setting*.
4. Hobsbawm, Eric: *Age of Extremes: The Short 20th Century, 1914-1991*.
5. Thomson, David: *Europe Since Napoleon*.
6. Edited by John Allen; Peter Braham & Paul Lewis: *Political & Economic Forms of Modernity*.
7. Wiskemann, E. : *Europe of the Dictators, 1919-45*.
8. Taylor, A.J.P. : *Origins of the Second World War*.
9. Taylor, A.J.P., Martel, Gordon (ed.) : *Origins of the Second World War – Reconsidered, the A.J.P. Taylor Debate after 25 years*.
10. Allan Bullock: *Hitler – A Study of Tyranny*.
11. Albjerg, Victor L: *Europe from 1914 to the Present*.
12. Dobb, Maurice: *Soviet Economic Development Since 1917*.
13. S.J. Woolf (ed.): *Nature of Fascism*.
14. D.W. Urwin: *Western Europe Since 1945*.
15. Baylis, John & Smith, Steve: *The Globalization of World Politics*.
16. William R. Keylor: *The Twentieth Century World: An International History*.
17. J.M. Roberts: *Twentieth Century: The History of the World 1901 to 2000*.
18. William L. Shirer: *Rise and Fall of the Third Reich*.
19. John Hammerton (ed.) : *The Second Great War (Relevant Volumes)*.
20. The Historical Encyclopedia of World War-II.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
AMU, Aligarh

M.A. III SEMESTER

HSM-3019: Historical Linguistics & Indo-European Languages

Objectives:

- To assess students in the study of history of speech, language, culture migration pattern and historical events in a diachronic perspective.
- To understand the historic social integration of different cultures, customs religion, literatures etc. in the Indian context in particular.
- To let the students understand how and why certain particular words and phrase are used.

Teacher: Prof. Ishrat Alam

No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT- I

1. Linguistics: Scope, History of Science, beginning with lexicography and grammar. Philology: Science of history of language. Theory of 'Indo-European': Family of Languages, Recognition of Affinities (Serajuddin Arzu); recognition of common origin: William Jones's families and sub-families; Tracing 'ancestral' languages: Examples: Proto-Indo-European; Proto Dravidian.

Unit - II

2. Language-change. Change of forms through simplification (eg. Prakritisation in India) or change of sounds (eg. Introduction of retroflexion into Vedic Sanskrit; Isogloss. Glotto-chronology and its problems.

Unit - III

3. Problem of non-oral representation of language: Origin of writing; problems of sound representation in scripts. Problems of decipherment of scripts (esp. the Indus script)

Outcome:

- Students become familiar with diachronic linguistics i.e. the scientific study of language change over time.
- Students become acquainted with the pre-history of languages and the principles of determining their relatedness, grouping them into language families (comparative linguistics).
- Students become familiar with general theories about how and why language changes. It helps understand why a language has particular grammatical structures or phonological rules.
- Historical linguistics allows one to compare different methodologies which have been used in the past. Students become familiar with obsolete and fast disappearing languages. Undoubtedly it becomes quite interesting to reconstruct how these languages might have sounded like, written and used.

Bibliography:

Theodora Bynon
Sarn Roger Fischer
Colin Renfrew

Historical Linguistics, Cambridge, 1977-78.

A History of Language, London, 1999.

Archaeology and Language: The Puzzle of Indo-European Origins,
London, 1987.

J.P. Mallory

In Search of Indo-Europeans, London, 1987.

Bhadriraju Krishnamurti

The Dravidian Languages, Cambridge, 2003.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
AMU, Aligarh

M.A. III SEMESTER

HSM-3020: Ancient Indian Palaeography and Numismatics

Teacher: Dr. Rashmi Upadhyaya

No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT- I

Palaeography:

1. Introduction of Writing: Archaeological Evidence.
2. Indus Script: Attempts at its decipherment.
3. Brahmi script: Process of decipherment, Nature of script of its origin.

Unit - II

1. Development of Brahmi Characters and forms of letters during:
 - a) Mauryan Period
 - b) Post Mauryan Period
 - c) Kushana Period
 - d) Gupta Period
2. Kharosthi Script: Association with Aramaic, Area of its use, Asokan and Later Kharosthi

Unit - III

1. Early Literary References to Coins and Metrology.
2. Punch Marked Coins:
 - a) Characteristics
 - b) Origin, Chronology and Classification
3.
 - a) Cast coins: general features
 - b) Indo Greek Coins
 - c) Satvahana Coins
 - d) Kushana Coins : Coins of Kanishka: Typology and weight standard.
 - e) Imperial Gupta gold Coins : Coins of Samudragupta, Kumaragupta I and Skandagupta.

Documents:

- 1) Decipherment, transliteration, translation from the texts of Asokan pillar edicts I to VII from A. Cunningham, *Corpus Inscription Indicarum*, I, plates XVIII & XIX.
- 2) Identification of gold coins of Kanishka, Samudragupta, and Chandragupta II .

Reading List:

- A Cunningham : *Introduction to Archaeological Survey of India Reports*, Vols. 1 & 2.
A.Cunningham : *Coins of Ancient India*, London, 1891.
J.Allan : *Catalogue of Coins in the British Museum*, Vol.7, 1936.
A.S Altekar : *Gupta Gold Coins in Bayana Hoard*, Varanasi, 1951.
A.H Dani : *Indian Palaeography*, New Delhi, 1986.
Asko Parpola : *Decipherment of Indus Script*, Cambridge, 2009.
B. Chattopadhyaya : *The Age of Kushanas : A Numismatic Study*, Calcutta, 1967.
E.J Rapson : *Coins of India*, Varanasi, 1969.
G.Buhler : *Indian Palaeography*, New Delhi, 1980.
P.L Gupta : *Ancient Indian Silver Punch Marked Coins Nashik*, 1985.
P.L.Gupta : *Coins of India*, New Delhi, 1969.
T.P Verma : *The Palaeography of the Brahmi Script in Northern India*, Vol I, Varanasi, 1971.
G.H. Ojha : *Prachin Bhartiya Lipimala*, Jodhpur, 2016.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

Semester: M.A. III Semester

Title of the Paper: HSM-3021: LATER MUGHALS (1707-1761): POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE HISTORY

Objectives: To impart knowledge of Mughal Political History from C. 1707 to 1761.

Credits: 4

Teacher: Dr. Syed Bashir Hasan

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

14

DISINTEGRATION OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE:

1. The Mughal Empire at the death of Aurangzeb; War of Succession: Bahadur Shah (1707-12): Relations with nobility; Rajputana campaigns.
2. Jahandar Shah and Farrukhsiyar (1712-19); Conflict with nobility. Court politics. Problem of *Wizarat*; Relations with Rajputs.
3. Muhammad Shah (1719-39): Nobility; Breakdown of *Mansabdari* and *Jagirdari* system; Administrative and Financial Crises; Military Weaknesses.
4. Nadir Shah's invasion; causes and consequences. Post Nadir Shah scenario.

UNIT-II

13

RISE OF SUCCESSOR STATES LOCAL AND PROVINCIAL ELITES: FOREIGN INVASIONS

1. Ahmad Shah (1748-54). Alamgir II (1754-58): *Wizarat*: Struggle for the office of *Mir Bakhshi*; Safdar Jang's revolt; Role of Imadul Mulk.
2. Mughal-Afghan relations; Ahmad Shah Abdali's invasions and consequences (1760).
3. Hyderabad, Bengal, Awadh, Bundelkhand, Punjab, Rajasthan.
4. Theories of the decline of the Mughal Empire.

UNIT-III

13

THE MARATHA EXPANSION:

1. Internal conflicts.
2. Policies and Expansion: Northern India with special reference to Gujarat, Malwa.
3. Political and Administrative structure under the first three Peshwas.
4. Conflict with Afghans. Battle of Panipat, 1761, consequences, weaknesses of Maratha System.

Outcome:

1. Learned the political scenario and developments after Aurangzeb's death.
2. Understood succession disputes, conciliation and conflict with the nobility under Mughal emperors.
3. Understood the relations of the Later Mughals with the Rajputs.
4. Understood the problem of *Wizarat* and court politics during the period.
5. Learned Mughal-Afghan relations leading to wars and plunders.
6. Learned the rise of successor states and other powers during the period.
7. Learned Mughal – Maratha relations, Maratha administrative structure and Maratha expansion during the period.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. J. Sarkar - *Fall of the Mughal Empire*, Vol. I & II, MC Sarkar, Calcutta, 1952.
2. A.C. Bannerjee (ed.) - *A Comprehensive History of India, Vol. IX.*, People's Publishing House, New Delhi, 1978.
3. W. Irvine - *Later Mughals*, Vol. I & II., Orientals, New Delhi, 1971.
4. -do- - *The Army of Indian Mughals*, Eurasia Publishing House, New Delhi, 1962.
5. Satish Chandra - *Parties and Politics at the Mughal Court 1707-1740*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2002.
6. Satish Chandra - *18th Century in India; Its Economy and the Role of the Marathas, the Jats, the Sikhs and the Afghans*, K.P. Baghchi & Co., Calcutta, 1986.
7. Z.U.Malik - *The Reign of Muhammad Shah; 1719-1748.* (Re-print), Icon Publications, New Delhi, 2006.
8. Muzaffar Alam - *Crisis of Empire in Mughal North India. Awadh and the Punjab 1707-1748*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2012.
9. G.S. Sardesal - *New History of the Marathas*, Vol. II, Phoenix Publication, Bombay, 1948.
10. G.S. Sardesai - *The Main Currents of Maratha History*, Phoenix Publication, Bombay, 1949.
11. R.C. Majumdar (ed.) - *The Maratha Supremacy, Vol. VIII*, Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay, 1977.
12. S.N. Sen - *Administrative System of the Marathas*, University of Calcutta, Calcutta, 1925.
13. Noman A. Siddiqui - *Land Revenue Administration under the Mughals*, Munshiram Manoharlal, New Delhi, 1970.
14. H.R. Gupta - *Marathas and Panipat*, Punjab University, Chandigarh, 1961.
15. T.S. Shejwalkar - *Panipat, 1761*, Deccan College, Postgraduate and Research Institute, Pune, 1946.
16. Tara Chanda - *History of Freedom Movement in India, vol. I.*, Publications Division, Ministry of Info. and Broadcasting, Calcutta, 1961.
17. Iqbal Hussain - *The Ruhela Chieftaincies: The Rise and Fall of Ruhela Power in Indian in the Eighteenth Century*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1994.
18. V.S. Bhatnagar - *Life and Times of Sawai Jai Singh*, Impex India, New Delhi, 1974.
19. A Kareem - *Murshid Quli Khan and His Times*, Asiatic Society of Pakistan, Dacca, 1963.
20. K.K. Dutta - *Alivardi and His Times*, University of Calcutta, Calcutta, 1939.
21. A.L. Srivastava - *First two Nawabs of Oudh*, Shiva Lal Agarwal & Co., Agra, 1954.
22. Yusuf Husain Khan - *Nizamul Mulk Asif Jah I*, Basel Mission Press, Mangalore, 1936.
23. Ganda Singh - *Ahmad Shah Durrani*, Asia Publishing House, Bombay, 1959.
24. Richard B. Barnett - *North India between Empires, Awadh, the Mughals and the British, 1720-1801*, University of California, Berkeley, 1980.
25. P.J. Marshall - *The Eighteenth Century in Indian History; Evolution or Revolution*, OUP, New Delhi, 2003.
26. Seema Alavi - *The Eighteenth Century in India*, OUP, New Delhi, 2002.
27. G.S. Cheema - *The Forgotten Mughals (1707-1857)*, Manohar, New Delhi, 2005.
28. Stewart Gordon - *Marathas, Marauders and State Formation in the Eighteenth Century India*, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1994.
29. Steward Gorden - *The New Cambridge History of India: The Marathas, 1600-1818*, Cambridge University Press.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – III Semester

HSM-3022: ECONOMIC HISTORY OF INDIA (1200-1550)

Teacher: Dr. Jawaid Akhtar

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Objective: The purpose of the course is to familiarize the students concerning the nature and working of the economy before the Turkish conquest and after the Turkish conquest.

UNIT – I

14

1. Indian Economy and Society on the Eve of the Ghorian Conquest:

Nature of Indian *Feudalism*; Superior rural classes; Thakkuras, Ranakas, etc.; Subinfeudation; Serfdom, extraction of surplus in kind, forced labour. Decline of trade, paucity of coins, urban decay.

2. Nature and Outlook of the Ghorian-Turkish Ruling Class:

The Sultan and the Turkish-slave officers. Immigration of artisans, merchants and scholars. The conquerors, patronage of local artisans and Multani merchants.

3. Agrarian Structure, c. 1300:

Rural stratification; *Balahars*, peasants and *Khots*. Role of intermediaries; *Muqaddam* and *Chaudhari*. Position of local chiefs; *rais*, *ranas* and *rawats*.

UNIT – II

13

4. Economy under the Sultanate:

Land revenue system under the Sultans. Means and methods of cultivation and irrigation; Agricultural production. Alauddin Khalji's economic measures; Merchants. *Sahs*, Multanis.

5. Revenue Assignments during the Sultanate period:

Evolution of *Iqta* system under the Sultans. *Wajh* assignments, *Khalisa*. *Iqta* holders and revenue grants. Local chiefs.

6. Distribution of Resources among the Sultanate Ruling Class:

Changing composition of the nobility under the Khaljis, Tughlaqs and Lodis. Concession and special privilege to the nobility under Firoz Tughlaq; hereditary claims, non-transfer of *iqtas*: Its results.

UNIT – III

13

7. Growth of Commerce and Crafts:

Growth of Long distance trade and trade between town and country. Currency system. Growth of towns. Merchants. Role of brokers. Karkhanas. Technological changes; textile, crafts, sericulture, geared water-lift.

8. Slaves and Artisans:

Slavery; Urban artisans. Wages and Prices.

9. Economy in the Vijaynagara Empire.

Survey of Agrarian and social structure. Commerce and urban life.

DOCUMENTS

1. Barani, : *Tarikh-i Firoz Shahi*:
 - a. Rise of slave nobility and Balban's Attitude towards the 'Low-born'. (Elliot & Dowson, vol. III, pp. 198-101). Unit-I
 - b. Alauddin Khalji's Measures, Reforms, Price and Market Control Regulations. (Elliot & Dowson, vol. III, pp. 179-183, 191-197). Unit-II
 - c. Muhammad Tughlaq's Currency Reforms. (Elliot & Dowson, vol. III, pp. 239-41). Unit-III
2. Afif : *Tarikh-i Firoz Shahi* (bib. Indica):
 - a. Slaves (Elliot & Dowson, vol. III, pp. 340-42). Unit-III
 - b. *Karkhanas* (Elliot & Dowson, vol. III, pp. 356-57). Unit-III
 - c. Firoz Shah's new rules for revenue grants (Elliot & Dowson,

3. Shihabuddin Al-Umari : *Masalik-ul Absar*, tr., available in Perso-Arabic sources on the life and conditions in the Sultanate of Delhi, I.H. Siddiqui, New Delhi.
4. Ibn Batuta : *Rehla*, (tr. Mehdi Hussain), pp. 5, 12, 13, 123, 146. Unit-III.
5. Babur : *Baburnama*, vol. 2, tr. Beveridge, pp. 486-7 (g); 487-88 (n); 518-19 (t); 519-20 (u); 531-32 (i); Unit-II 536-37 (b). Unit-III.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- DD Kosambi : *Introduction to the Study of Indian History*, (Chapters IX & X).
- RS Sharma : *Indian Feudalism* (Chapters I, V & VI).
- ” : *Urban Decay in India*, New Delhi, 1987.
- B.N.S. Yadav : *Society and Culture in North India in the Twelfth Century*, Allahabad.
- DN Jha (ed.) : *Feudal Social Formation in Early India*, Delhi, 1987.
- M. Habib : *Introduction to Elliot and Dowson*, II (Aligarh reprint).
- KM Ashraf : *Life and Conditions of the People of Hindustan*.
- WH Moreland : *Agrarian System of Moslem India* (Chapters I, II & II; also Appendix-B).
- Mahalingam : *Social and Economic Life of the Vijaynagar Empire*.
- Tapan Ray Chaudhuri & Irfan Habib : *Cambridge Economic History of India*, vol. I, (relevant chapters).
- Irfan Habib
- PM Major (ed.) : *India in the Fifteenth Century*.
- HN Wright : *Coinage and Metrology of the Sultans of Delhi*.
- JS Deyall : *Living without Silver: The Monetary History of Early Medieval North-India*, Delhi, 1990.
- Irfan Habib, et. al. : *Economic History of Medieval India (1200-1500)* Pearson/Education.
- B.D. Chattopadhyaya : *Making of Early Medieval India* (Chapter 1 & 8).
- Burton Stein : *Peasant State and Society*.
- Irfan Habib : *Economic History of India, 1200-1500. The Period of the Delhi Sultanate and Vijayanagara Empire*.
- Irfan Habib : *Economic History of India AD 1206-1526*, AHS, Aligarh, 2016.

ARTICLES:

- Irfan Habib : ‘Technological Changes and Society (13th & 14th Centuries)’, (Presidential Address, Medieval India Section, *Proceeding of Indian History Congress*, December, 1969), pp.139-161.
- do---- : ‘Economic History of the Delhi Sultanate – An Essay in Interpretation’, (*The Indian Historical Review*, Jan. 1978, vol. IV, No.2, pp. 287-303).
- do---- : ‘Price Regulations of Alauddin Khalji’, *I.E.S.H.R.*, vol. 24 (4), 1984.
- do---- : ‘Social Distribution of Landed Property in Pre-British India’, *Enquiry*, New Series, vol. II, No.3, 1965.
- do---- : ‘Society and Economical Changes, 1200-1500’, Seminar, *Social and Economic Changes in Northern India*, University of Kurukshetra, 1981.
- BNS Yadav : ‘Immobility and Subjection of Indian Peasantry in Early Medieval Complex’, *The Indian Historical Review*, vol.I, No.1, pp.16-22, March, 1974.
- AJ Qaiser : ‘The Role of Brokers in Medieval India’, *Indian History Congress*, Chandigarh, 1973.
- IH Siddiqui : ‘Money and Social Change’, *Indian History Congress*, Symposium paper, Delhi, 1995.
- do---- : ‘Social Mobility in the Delhi Sultanate’, *Medieval India*, I.
- Shireen Moosvi : ‘Numismatic Evidence and the Economic History of the Delhi Sultanate’, *Proceedings IHC, Golden Jubilee Session*, Gorakhpur, 1989.
- do---- : ‘Numismatic Evidence and Economic History of the Delhi Sultanate’, *Proceedings of Indian History Congress*, 50th (Gorakhpur) session 1989-90, pp.207-18.
- Shaikh A. Latif : ‘The *Iqta* System under the Early Sultans of Delhi’, (cyclostyled), *Indian History Congress*, 1975.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – III Semester
HSM-3023: HISTORICAL ARCHAEOLOGY

Teacher: Prof. M.K. Pundhir

Total Number of Lectures = 40

Objectives: To introduce the field of archaeology of the historical period and bring out the importance and significance of the written sources to the field of archaeology

UNIT – I

14

10. **Defining ‘Pre-History’, ‘History’ and ‘Historical Archaeology’:** Difference between Historical Archaeology and Archaeology of Pre-Historical Phase. Assistance from literary records, inscriptions and coins.
11. **Development of Historical Archaeology in India.** Pre-modern antiquarian interests. Asiatic Society of Bengal.
12. **Archaeological Survey of India:** its formation and structure; Cunningham and his surveys. Ancient Monuments Acts of 1904 & 1958.

UNIT – II

13

13. **Field-work:** Survey and Exploration. Methods of Survey; Tools of field exploration: Importance of use of measurement and triangulation; surveying buildings: lay-out, elevation.
14. **Excavations:** lay-out of trenches and principles of stratigraphy.
15. **Post Excavation work:** Classifications of styles of architecture. Preservation and Conservation of buildings and other remains.

UNIT – III

13

16. **Settlement Pattern and Mauryan Town Planning:** Pataliputra and Bhita. Special Study of Taxila.
17. **The Mauryan Period Epigraphs & Coins:** Brahmi and Kharoshthi inscriptions; Punch-marked coins.
18. **Archaeology of post-Mauryan period till 6th century A.D.:** Excavation details of Ahichchhatra, Hastinapur, Kanauj, Mathura, Atranjikhhera, Hulas and Kausambi

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Peter L. Drewett, *Field Archaeology : An Introduction*
K.V. Raman *Principles and Methods of Archaeology*
Amita Ray &
Sameer Mukherji (ed) *Historical Archaeology of India*
D.K. Chakraborti, *A History of Indian Archaeology*

- D.K. Chakraborti, *India: An Archaeological History – Paleolithic Beginnings to Historic Foundations*
- M.K. Dhavalikar, *Historical Archaeology of India*
- F.R. Allchin *The Archaeology of Early Historic South Asia: The Emergence of Cities and States*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Richard Salomon *Indian Epigraphy A Guide to the Study of Inscriptions in Sanskrit, Prakrit, and the Other Indo-Aryan Languages*
- BD Chattopadhyaya, *Studying Early India: Archaeology, Texts and Historical Issues*
- J. Marshall, *A Guide to Taxila*
- J. Marshall, *Taxila: An Illustrated Account of Excavations, 1913-34* (3 vols.)
- J. Fergusson, *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, vols. I & II
- J. Deloche *Ancient Bridges of India*
- L.A. Waddell *Report on the Excavations at Pataliputra*
- A. Cunningham *The Stupa of Bharhut*
- A. Cunningham *The Bhilsa Topes*
- J. Marshall & A. Foucher *The Monuments of Sanchi* (3 vols)
- H. Cousens *Buddhist Stupa at Mirpur-Khas, Sind*, ASI Annual Report, 1909-10

PAPERS RECOMMENDED:

- D. B. Spooner 'Mr. Ratan Tata's Excavation at Pataliputra', *Archaeological Survey of India Annual Report*, 1912-13
- F.R. Allchin & K.R. Norman 'Guide to the Asokan Inscriptions', *South Asian Studies*, no.1, pp.43-50
- J. Marshall, 'Excavations at Bhita', *Archaeological Survey of India Annual Report*, 1911-12, pp.29-94
- F.R. Allchin 'City and State Formation in Early Historic South Asia', *South Asian Studies*, no. 5, 1988-89, pp. 1-16
- F.R. Allchin 'Patterns of City Formation in Early Historic South Asia', *South Asian Studies*, no. 6, 1990, pp. 163-74
- Sraman Mukherjee 'New Province, Old Capital: Making Patna Pataliputra', *Indian Economic and Social History Review*, 2009, vol. 46, no. 2, pp. 241-79
- Yogesh Sharma 'The Circuit of Life: Water and Water Reservoirs in Pre-Modern India', *Studies in History*, vol. 25, no. 1, n.s. 2009, pp. 69-108
- T.R. Trautmann & Carla M. Sinopoli 'In the Beginning was the Word: Excavating the Relations Between History and Archaeology in South Asia', *Journal of Economic and Social History of the Orient*, vol. 45, no. 2, 2002, pp. 492-523
- Dilip K. Chakrabarti 'The Development of Archaeology in the Indian Subcontinent', *World Archaeology*, vol. 13, no. 3, February 1983, pp. 326-44

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – III SEMESTER

HSM 3029: Gender Relations in Indian Society: The Pre-Colonial Period

Objective: This course takes up the study of gender relations over the centuries in India from pre-history to 18th century. It examines the origin of patriarchy, its nature and the shifts, the changing social normative as well as continuities, along with women's role in pre-colonial societies.

Teacher: Dr. Shadab Bano

No. of Lectures: 40

Unit - I

Ancient India

1. Women and Gender in pre and proto-historical period: Gender in division of labour; Women and Technology of tool making, craft production, agriculture. Origins of Patriarchy; Mother goddess and fertility cults in Indus civilisation.
2. Rituals and Gender in Ancient India: Women in the Vedic Period; gender hierarchies in Brahmanical patriarchy; Women in Buddhism, Jainism and other heterodox sects; the *bhaktins*, Love, eros and marriage in ancient India; women in courtly life; *Dasis*, prostitutes and courtesans

Unit – II

Medieval India

1. Women in Community, Kin and Family: Islamic Sharia and Women rights of women in marriage and inheritance; women in economic activities; marginalized women: prostitutes, slave girls and female entertainers.
2. Imperial women: Eros, love and masculinity in Mughal court culture; Women's lives and agency in Mughal harems; concubines and eunuchs in Imperial harem.

Unit-III

Representations of Gender

1. Representation of women in ancient Indian texts: Manusmriti, *Arthashastra*, *Rajatarangini*.
2. Representation of women in medieval Indian texts: Gulbadan Begum's *Humayunnama*, *Akbarnama*, Banarsidas's *Ardhakathanaka*, *Muraqqa-i-Dehli*.
3. Representation of Women in Paintings.

SUGGESTED READING:

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Gerda Lerner | : | <i>Creation of Patriarchy</i> , New York, 1986. |
| Joan M. Gero & Margaret Wright Conkey | : | <i>Engendering Archaeology: Women and Pre- History</i> , Wiley, 1991. |
| Rita P. Wright (ed) | : | <i>Gender and Archaeology</i> , Pennsylvania, 1996. |
| Kumkum Roy | : | <i>The Power of Gender and the Gender of Power: Explorations in Early Indian History</i> , OUP, 2010. |
| | | <i>Women in Early Indian Societies</i> , Manohar, 2002. |
| Daud Ali | : | <i>Courtly Culture and Political Life in Early Medieval India</i> |
| A.S. Altekar | : | <i>The Position of Women in Hindu Civilization</i> , Delhi, 1982. |
| Rumer Godden | : | <i>Gulbadan: Portrait of a Rose Princess at the Mughal Court</i> (New York, 1980) |
| Vijaya Ramaswamy | : | <i>Divinity and Deviance: Women in Virasaivism</i> , Delhi, 1996. |
| Gavin Hambly | : | <i>Women in the Medieval Islamic World</i> |

- Ruby Lal : *Domesticity and Power in the Early Mughal World*
 John L. Esposito : *Women in Muslim Family Law*
 Ellison Banks Findly, : *Nur Jahan: Empress of Mughal India*
 Joyce Lebra, : *Women and Work in India Continuity Joy*
 Paulson and Jana Everett (eds) : *and Change*, New Delhi, 1984
 Harbans Mukhia : *The Mughals of India*, (MA, USA, 2004) Chap 3,
 'The World of Mughal Family'.
 Francesca Orsini : *Love in South Asia: A Cultural History*, CUP, 2006.
 Farhat Hasan : *State & Locality in Mughal India, Power Relations in*
Western India c.1572-1730, CUP, New Delhi, 2006,
 Chap. V, 'Women, Kin and Sharia'.

ARTICLES

- Kumkum Roy : 'Towards History of Reproduction', *PIHC*, 2010.
 Uma Chakravarti : 'The Rise of Buddhism as Experienced by Women'
Manushi 8
 'Conceptualising Brahmanical patriarchy in Early India.
 Gender, Caste, Class and State', *Economic and Political*
Weekly 28
 'Beyond Altekarian Paradigm: Towards a New Understanding
 of Gender Relations in Early Indian History', *Social Scientist*,
 16, 8
 'The Myth of Golden Age of Equality – Women Slaves in
 Ancient India', *Manushi*, 3
 Suvira Jaiswal, : 'Women in Early India: Problems and Perspectives', *PIHC*,
 1981
 Alan Sponberg : 'Attitudes Towards Women and the Feminine in Early
 Buddhism', in Jose Ignacio Cabezon *Buddhism, Sexuality and*
Gender, Delhi, 1992.
 Irfan Habib : 'Exploring Medieval Gender History', IHC symposium paper
 2000
 Shireen Moosvi : 'Women in India', UNESCO *History of Civilization*,
 Vols. V and VI
 'Work and Gender in Mughal India', *People, Trade and*
taxation in Mughal India, Delhi, 2008
 Shadab Bano : 'Women and Property in Mughal India', *PIHC*,
 2008; 'Marriage and Concubinage in Mughal Imperial
 Family', *PIHC*, 1998
 'Women Performers and Prostitutes in Medieval India',
Studies in History, 27(i)
 Rosalind O' Hanlon : 'Kingdom, Household and Body', *History, Gender*
and Imperial Service under Akbar, *MAS*, 41,5 (2007)
 'Manliness and Imperial Service in Mughal North
 India', *JESHO*, Vol-42, No.1 (1999)
 Farhat Hasan : 'Presenting the Self, Norms and Emotions in
Ardhakathanaka', Vijaya Ramaswamy and Yogesh Sharma,
Biography as History, Orient Blackswan, 2009.
 Lisa Balabanlilar : 'The Begims of the Mystic Feast: Turco-Mongol
 Tradition in the Mughal Harem', *JAS*, Vol.69, No.1, (February,
 2010)
 A.S. Beveridge : *Life and Writings of Gulbadan Begum*, *Calcutta*
Review, 106, 1898.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

**Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh**

**M.A. – III Semester
HSM-3030: Asokan Edicts and Culture**

Objective: To acquaint the students with Asokan Edicts and their relation with contemporary Indian Culture.

Teacher: Dr. Rashmi Upadhyaya

Total No. of Lectures= 40

UNIT -I

- 1) Classification of Asokan Inscriptions; Asokan Edicts and Buddhism.
- 2) Asokan Inscriptions and the Mauryan Chronology.
- 3) Language and script of Asokan Edicts, Asokan Brahmi: Major characteristic features.

UNIT-II

- 1) Ashoka's Dhamma: Nature and Content.
- 2) Administration in Asokan Edicts: Central and Provincial.
- 3) Society as reflected from Asokan Edicts: Castes, Classes, Position of Women.

UNIT-III

- 1) Asoka's relations with neighbouring countries.
- 2) Barabar hill cave inscription.
- 3) Kalinga War and Its Impact: Rock Edict XIII.

READING LIST:

- 1) Dilip K. Chakrabarti : *The Historical Geography of the Asokan Edicts*, Delhi, 2011.
- 2) Romila Thapar : *Asoka and the Decline of the Mauryas*, Oxford, 1961.
- 3) B.M. Barua : *Inscriptions of Asoka*, Calcutta, 1943.
- 4) B.M. Barua : *Asoka and His Inscriptions*, Calcutta, 1985.
- 5) A.H. Dani : *Indian Palaeography*, Oxford, 1963.
- 6) E. Hultzsch : *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Vol. I, Varanasi, 1961.
- 7) R.G. Basak : *Asokan Inscriptions*, Calcutta, 1959.
- 8) S.C. Sen : *Asokan Edicts*, Calcutta, 1950.
- 9) Nayanjot Lahiri : *Ashoka in Ancient India*, New Delhi, 2015.
- 10) Charles Allen : *Ashoka, the Search for India's Lost Emperor*, New York, 2012.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

Semester: M.A. – III Semester

Title of the Paper: HSM-3031: ECONOMIC HISTORY OF INDIA, 1757-1853

Objectives: To acquaint the students with various aspects of economic transformation along with witnessed under colonialism.

Credits: 4

Teacher: Dr. Parwez Nazir

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

12

1. **Early Phase of colonial Economy in India (to C.1800):**

- d. The English East India Company and its rule in Bengal and South India.
- e. The Drain of wealth and its mechanism, magnitude and effects.
- f. Indian manufacturers for external market. Inland Commerce.

UNIT-II

14

3. **The Agrarian Settlements down to 1857:**

- a. Agrarian conditions in Bengal preceding the Permanent Settlement.
- c. The Permanent Settlement – Objectives, Operation. Its effect on *zamindars* and peasants. Official critiques.
- c. The *Ryotwari* Settlement and the *Mahalwari* System. Consequences.

UNIT-III

14

3. **Agriculture, Indigenous Industries and Trade & Commerce:**

- a. Increase in cultivation of export crops: Indigo plantations and growth of opium cultivation after 1820.
- b. The Traditional artisanal industries: the question of “De-industrialization” process in the 19th Century. Evidences and its interpretation.

4. **Trade and Commerce:**

- c. Changing nature of external trade. The effects of the Charter Acts of 1813 and 1833.
- d. The rise of Opium trade and its significance. Tribute payment.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- | | | |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Philip Lawson | : | <i>East India Company: A History.</i> |
| Patrick Tuck | : | <i>East India Company 1600-1858.</i> |
| Romesh Dutt | : | <i>The Economic History of India, vol. I & II.</i> |
| N.K. Sinha | : | <i>The Economic History of Bengal III</i> |
| A. Siddiqui | : | <i>Agrarian change in Northern India.</i> |
| A. Siddiqui | : | <i>Trade and Finance in Colonial India 1750-1860.</i> |
| H.V. Bowen | : | <i>Business of Empire: The East India Company and Imperial Britain, 1756-1833.</i> |
| B.B. Chaudhuri | : | <i>Growth of Commercial Agriculture in Bengal 1757-1900 Calcutta Indian Studies Past and Present 1964.</i> |
| K.N. Raj | : | <i>Commercialization of Indian Agriculture</i> |
| Sanjay Subramanyam | : | <i>Merchants, Markets and the State in Early Modern India</i> |
| Subramanyam & Stein | : | <i>Institutions and Economic Change in South Asia.</i> |
| Amar Farooqi | : | <i>Opium City: The Making of Early Victorian Bombay</i> |
| Nilmani Mukherjee | : | <i>Royotwari System in Madras 1792-1827.</i> |
| Rajeshwari, P. | : | <i>Some Aspects of British Revenue Policy in India 1773-1833.</i> |
| Eric Stokes | : | <i>The English Utilitarians and India,</i> |
| Burton Stein | : | <i>Thomas Munro: The Origins of the Colonial State and his Vision of Empire</i> |

E.E. Frykenberg (ed.)	:	<i>Land Control and Social Structure in Indian History.</i>
Dharma Kumar (ed.)	:	<i>Cambridge Economic History of India, Vol.II.</i>
C.D. Deshmukh	:	<i>Economic Development in India. 1860-1970.</i>
T.R. Metcalf	:	<i>Land, Landlords and the British Raj Northern Indian in the 19th century.</i>
B.N. Ganguli	:	<i>Dadabhai Naoroji and the Drain Theory.</i>
Bipan Chandra	:	<i>The Rise and Growth of Economic nationalism in India.</i>
Brij Narain	:	<i>Economic Life, Past & Present.</i>
A.G.L. Shaw (ed.)	:	<i>Great Britain and the Colonies.</i>
V.B. Singh (ed.)	:	<i>Economic History of India (1850-1950)</i>
D. Rothermund	:	<i>Economic History of India from pre-colonial times to 1986.</i>
Irfan Habib	:	<i>Indian Economy, 1850-1914, 2005.</i>
Dadabhai Naoroji	:	<i>Poverty and UnBritish Rule in India, reprinted</i>
Sudepta Sen	:	<i>Empire of Free Trade</i>
Ranjit Guha:	:	<i>A Rule of Property for Bengal</i>
Bowern H. V.	:	<i>The Business of the Empire.</i>
Holden Ferbur	:	<i>John Company at Work.</i>

RESEARCH PAPERS RECOMMENDED:

Morris D. Morris	:	‘The Indian Economy in the Nineteenth Century’, A Symposium, Delhi, 1968,
Toru Matsui, Bipan Chandra & T. Ray Chaudhuri	:	I.E.S.H.R., Vol. V., No.1.
Meghnad Desai	:	‘Demand for cotton textiles in Nineteenth century India’, <i>I.E.S.H.R.</i> , vol. VIII, No.4, 1971.
Marika Vicziany	:	‘The Deindustrialization of India in the Nineteenth Century: A Methodological critique of Amiya Kumar Bagchi’, <i>I.E.S.H.R.</i> , Vol. XVI, No.2, 1979, pp.105-146.
Irfan Habib	:	‘Colonization of Indian Economy in Essays in Indian History: Towards a Marxist Perception’.
Amar Farooqi	:	

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. III Semester
HSM-3033: REBELLION OF 1857-1858

Teacher: Dr. Amir Ahmad

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Objective: To acquaint the students about the exploitative nature of the colonial rule leading to the national revolt of 1857-58, its development and related aspects.

UNIT-I

15

1. British expansionist policy: Subsidiary alliance its characteristic features; Annexation of Nagpur, Satara, Punjab, Jhansi and Awadh. Its consequences.
2. The Economic and Social aspects of the colonial rule: The Land Settlements; Permanent, Mahalwari and Ryotwari Systems. Motives, Main features and its result.
3. De-industrialization: Decline of major towns, Demographical Change, British education policy.
4. Resistance to the British Colonialism: The "Wahabi" Movement and its character.

UNIT-II

12

1. The Bengal Army: Its size, composition and social background; sepoy grievances and their revolts.
2. The Role and discontent of different classes: Princes, Taluqdars, Zamindars, and peasants.
3. Development of the Revolt: Geographical extent, Spread in the Central and Rohilkhand, Role of Maulvi Ahmadullah and Rani of Jhansi.

UNIT-III

13

1. Pattern of rebel administration; Delhi, Lucknow and Bareilly. Its nature, success and failure.
2. Factors behind the failure of the revolt, military and political.
3. The different approaches on the character of the revolt; Traditional, Nationalist and Marxist.

DOCUMENTS

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Marx and Engels | - | <i>On Colonialism, (1978 edition) pp.134-37, Unit-II 138-42, Unit-III 152-55, Unit-II 168-72, Unit-II 173-75, Unit-I 184-90. Unit-III</i> |
| -do- | - | <i>The First War of Independence, (1988 edition), pp.94-99, Unit-I 101-104, 105-111, 151-153 Unit-III.</i> |
| S.A.A. Rezavi | - | <i>Freedom Struggle in U.P. Vol. I, pp.438-39, Unit-I 448-49, 450-51, 453-58 Unit-II 486-88 Unit-III 459-63 Unit-II, 465-68 Unit-II Vol. II, 525-28, 528-31, Unit-III Vol. IV, 589-90 Unit-II Vol. V, 988-931 Unit-II</i> |
| Charles Ball | - | <i>History of the Indian Mutiny, Vol. II, pp.276-79. (Canning's Taluqdari Proclamation). Unit-I</i> |

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- S.N. Sen - *Eighty Fifty Seven*, Publication Division, Delhi, 1957.
- George Bangerfield - *Bengal Mutiny*, Publication Harcourt, Brace & Company, Delhi, 1933
- P.C. Joshi (ed.) - *Rebellion, 1857: A Symposium*, N.B.T., New Delhi, 2007
- Har Prasad Chattopadhyaya - *The Sepoy Mutiny, 1857: A Social Study and Analysis*, Calcutta, 1957.
- David Hutchinson - *Annals of the Indian Rebellion, 1857-58*, Knight (Chales) & Co. Ltd., London, 1974.
- R.C. Majumdar - *The Sepoy Mutiny and the Rvlt of 1857*, Firma, K.L. Mukhopadhyay, Calcutta.
- S.B. Chaudhari - *English Historical Writings on the Indian Mutiny, 1857-58.*, World Press Pvt. Ltd., Culcutta, 1979.
- Mahdi Husain - *Bahadur Shah II*, Aakar Books, Delhi, 2006.
- Pratul Chandra Gupta - *Nana Sahib and the Rising at Cawnpore*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1963.
- Maria Germon - *Journal of the Seige of Lucknow*, London, 1958.
- G.W. Forrest - *A History of the Indian Mutiny*, 2 Vols., William Blackward & Sons, Edinburg, London,
- K.K. Datta - *Biography of Kunwar Singh and Amar Singh*, K.P. Jayaswal Research Institute, Patna, 1957.
- G.B. Malleson (ed.) - *History of the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58*, London, 1878.
- J. Kaye - *A History of the Sepoy War in India*, 3 Vols., London, 1881.
- E. Stokes - *The Peasant and the Raj*, Cambridge University Press, 1978.
- do- - *The Peasants Armed: The Indian Revolt of 1857*, Oxford University Press, 1986.
- Rudrangshu Mukherjee - *Awadh in Revolt, 1857-58*, N. Delhi, 1984
- Iqbal Husain - 'Bakht Khan', in *We Fought together for Freedom*, ed. Ravi Dayal.
- Adas, Michael - 'Twentieth Century Approaches to the Indian Muting of 1857-58', *Journal of Asian History*, 1971, Vol. S. pt. 1, pp.1-19.
- Iqbal Husain - 'Elements of the Ideological background to the Rebellion of 1857'; *Proced, IHC. Eorakhpur, 1989. Social Scientist* (Special Issue on 1857, Selected Essays only).
- William Dalrymple - *The Last Mughal, the fall of a dynasty, Delhi 1857*, 2007.
- S.R. Bakshi - *1857 The Historic Rebellion*, Delhi, 2007.
- Sabyasachi Bhattacharya - *Rethinking 1857*, Delhi, 2007.
- Dharma Kumar - *Cambridge Economic History of India*, Delhi, 1984.
- Seema Alvi - *The Sepoys and the Company, Tradition and Transition in Northern India 1770-1830*, Delhi, 1998.
- Irfan Habib - *Indian Economy 1858-1914*, N. Delhi, 2006.
- S. Moosvi (ed.) - *Facets of the Great Revolt, 1857*, N. Delhi, 2008.
- Bisramoy Pati (ed.) - *The Great Rebellion of 1857 in India: Exploring Transgressions, Contests and Diversities*, London, 2010.
- Rajat Kanta Ray - *The Felt Community*, O.U.P. India, New Delhi, 2008.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – III Semester

HSM-3036: Working Class Movement till 1947

Objective: This paper has been designed keeping in view the requirement of Students. It examines the ideologies of the 'Raj' and the rise of working class consciousness and their strategies for struggle.

Teacher: Dr. Hassan Imam

No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT-I

1. Genesis and Growth of the Working Class: Advent of Railways; Textile Industry, Coal Mining, Iron Industry, Tea and Indigo Plantations. Mode of recruitment. Conditions of work and life. Composition of the Working Class; Caste, religion. Early class consciousness.
2. Early Legislations relating to the Working Class: The Factory Acts of 1881 and 1891, Plantation Labour and the Inland Emigration Act, 1882, The Indian Mines Act 1901, The Assam Labour and Emigration Act, 1901. the Madras Planter's Labour Act, 1901, G.I.P. Railways Signaller's Strike and its significance.
3. The Rise of the Working Class Movement till 1914: Working men's club, 1870, Brahma Samaj and Working class; N.M. Lokhunday and working class; Working class and the Swadeshi Movement. Political Strikes of Workers.

UNIT-II

4. Evolution of Indian Trade Unionism: Organization and leadership of trade Unions; Madras Labour Union 1918; Gandhiji and the Ahmadabad Textile Labour Association. Other Trade Unions; Foundation of all India Trade Union Congress (1920).
5. Working Class Movement between Two Wars: AITUC. Defensive approach 1922-26; extension of struggle 1926-29; Split in the organization and imperialist onslaught (1929-31); Political awakening and domination of the Left in Working Class Movement; Anti Labour Legislations. Trade Disputes Act, 1928; The Meerut Conspiracy Case. Splits in AITUC. Formation of Indian trade Union Federation and Red Trade Union Congress. Working Class Recovery after Meerut trial.

UNIT-III

6. Recession in World Economy and the Working Class: Condition of the Working Class and its response to World economic crisis; Pre-War upsurge; struggle during Provincial autonomy on the eve of Second World War. Struggles; Bombay Industrial Disputes Act and its Consequences.
7. The Working Class Movement from the Second World War to Independence: Economic consequences of Second World War and the condition of Working class; Fresh upsurge of workers' struggles; Imperialist offensive against working class; Nationwide upsurge. Formation of Indian National Trade Union Congress and polarization of Trade Unison.

DOCUMENTS

1. S.D. Punekar and A.R.Desai (ed.): *Labour Movement in India Documents: 1850-1890. Vol. I*, New Delhi/bombay1989, pp.52-54; 72-80; 72-80; 134-40.
2. “ “ “ : *Labour Movement in India, Documents: 1918-1920*, New Delhi Bombay, 1988, pp.1; 16-17; 19-30; 45-69; 311-370.
3. C.H. Phillips : *The Evolution of India and Pakistan 1858-1947 (Select Documents)* London, 1962, pp. 253-258; 260,690,693.
4. G. Adhikari (ed.) : *Documents of the History of the Communist Party of India, Vol. II(1923-1925)*, New Delhi, 1947, pp.114-128; 133-134; 533-541.
5. –do- : Vol. III A-926, pp.162-176; Vol. III B-1927, pp.250-265.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- R.P. Dut : *India Today*, 2nd Indian edn., Manisha Publications, Calcutta, 1970.
- Bipan Chandra : *Nationalism and colonialism in Modern India*, Orient-Longman Publications, Delhi, 1981.
- Bipan Chandra : *The Rise and Growth of Economic nationalism in India, Economic Policies of Indian national Leadership 1880-1905*, People’s Publishing House, 1966, Reprint 1969, New Delhi.
- Bipan Chandra & M. Mukherjee (ed.) : *India’s Struggle for Independence*, Pengu Books, 1988-89
- Jurgen Kuczynski : *A Short History of Labour conditions under Industrial Capitalism. The British Empire 1800 to the Present Day*, London, 1945, chapter I, pp.25-49. (Also published in V.B. Singh, *Economic History of India, 1850-1950*).
- Sukomal Sen : *Working class of India. History of Emergence and Movement 1830-1970*, K.P. Baghchi Publications, Calcutta, 1977.
- Rakhahari Chatterji : *Working Class and the Nationalist Movement in India: the Critical Years*, South Asian Publishers, Pvt. Ltd., Delhi, 1984.
- Dilip Simeon : *Politics of Labour under late Colonialism: Workers, Unions and the State in Chhota Nagpur 1928-1939*, Manohar Publications, New Delhi, 1995.
- Vinay Bahl : *Making of the Indian Working class: A Case of the Tata Iron and Steel Company 1880-1946*, Sage Publications, New Delhi, 1995.
- Sunil Kumar Sen : *Working Class Movements in India, 1885-1975*, Oxform University Press, Delhi, 1994.

- Ranajit Das Gupta : *Labour and Working Class in Eastern India, Studies in Colonial History*, Baghchi Publications, Calcutta, 1994.
- Sukhbir Chaudhary : *Peasant and Workers Movement in India (1905-1929)*, People's Publishing House, New Delhi, 1971.
- D.H. Buchanan : *The Development of Capitalistic Enterprise in India*, Oxford University Press, London, 1966.
- Radhakamal Mukherjee : *The Indian Working Class*, Third Edition, Hind Kitab Ltd. Publishers, Bombay, 1945.
- Morris D. Morris : *The Emergence of an Industrial Labour Force in India – A Study of Bombay Cotton Mills, 1854-1947*, University of California Press, California, 1965.
- Partha Sarathi Gupta : *Imperialism and the British Labour Movement, 1914-1964*, Palgrave Macmillan, Madras, 1975.
- Dipesh Chakrabarty : *Rethinking Working Class*, History of Bengal, 1890-1940, Oxford University, Press, Delhi, 1989.
- Rajnarayan Chandavarkar : *Imperial Power and the Popular Political: Class, Resistance and the State in India*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1988.

PAPERS:

- Dipesh Chakrabarty : “Conditions for knowledge of working class Conditions: Employers, Government and the Jute Workers of Calcutta 1890”, in *Subaltern Studies Writing on South Asian History and Society*, (ed.) Rajajit Guha, 11, Delhi, pp.259-310.
- do----- : “Trade Unions in a Hierarchical Cultures the Jute Workers of Calcutta 1920-50”, *Subaltern Studies*, 111, pp.116-152.
- S. Bhattacharya : “The Colonial Working Class and the Anti Imperialist Struggle”. *The Historical Review*, Vol.XIII, 1985-86, pp.266-280.
- Shireen Moosvi : “De-industrialization, Population Change and Migration in Nineteenth Century India”, *the Indian Historical Review*, Vol.XVI, 1989-1990, pp.149-162.
- O.P. Simons : “Recruiting and Organizing an Industrial Labour Force in Colonial India: The Case of the Coal Mining Industry, C.1800-1939”, *The Indian Economic and Social History Review*, Vol.XII, Oct-Dec., 1976, No.4, pp.455-486.
- Baniprasanna Misra : “Factory Labour during the Early Years of Industrialization: An Appraisal in the Light of the Indian Factory Commission, 1890”, *IESHR*, Vol.XII, Nop.3, pp.203-228.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. III Semester

HSM-3037: India Since Independence (1947-91): Society, Culture & Economy

Objective: To acquaint the students with socio-economic changes after India ceased to be colony.

Teacher: Prof. Mohammad Sajjad

No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

India At the Time of Independence:

1. **Partition and its consequences:** Rise of Communalism; Caste and Untouchability; Constitution of India; towards creation of a Sovereign, Socialist and Secular State.
2. **Indian Economy in 1947:** State of Industries; Crisis of Capital Scarcity; Agrarian Dependence; Poverty and Unemployment; Economic & Financial relations with U.K. (and the developed world).

UNIT-II

India As a Socialist and Secular State (c. 1948-1980):

3. **Economic Development under the Five Year Plans:** Industrial and Agricultural Development in Planned Economy; Zamindari Abolition, Land reforms, Green & White Revolution; Development of Public sector industries; the private sector in mixed economy; Attempts at Gender Reforms (The Hindu Marriage Act 1955). Assessment of Nehruvian Model of development.
4. **Towards a Secular and Composite Model of Social Development:** Nehruvian Secularism as a state policy; the Indian nation in mass media; state educational policy.

UNIT-III

Towards Liberalization and Creation of New Social Order, 1980-91.

5. **Liberalization of the Indian Economy:** Factors; Role of MNCs, Export of Capital; Possible Socio-economic fallouts.
6. **Resurgence of Religious Fundamentalisms:** Factors; the resurgence of Hindutva forces; Minority communalism; education in traditional institutions (madrasas and Shishu Mandirs), shifts in caste and communal identities; caste-based movements for social justice and equality.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. Bipan Chandra et al : *India Since Independence*, Penguin. 2000 [1989]
2. Achin Vanaik : *Communalism Contested: Religion, Modernity and Secularization*, Viking, Delhi, 1997.
3. -do- : *Painful Transition: Bourgeois Democracy in India*, Verso, London, 1987.
4. Rudolph & Rudolph : *In Pursuit of Lakshmi: The Political Economy of the Indian State*, Chicago, 1987 (Selected Chapters)
5. Mushirul Hasan : *Legacy of a Divided Nation: India's Muslims since Independence*. OUP, Delhi 1997.
6. Dharma Kumar (ed.) : *The Cambridge Economic History of India, 1757-2003*.vol II, Orient Longman. Delhi, 2005
7. Francine R. Frankel : *India's Political Economy, 1947-2004: The Gradual Revolution*. OUP, Delhi, 2006
8. Rudolph & Rudolph (ed.) : *Education & Politics in India: Studies in Organization, Society and Policy*, OUP, Delhi, 1972.
9. David Ludden (ed.) : *Making India Hindu*, OUP 2006.
10. Rajeev Bhargav & Herman Kulke : *Civil Society, Citizenship & Public Sphere* : *In India*. Sage Publications, 2005.
11. Jan-Peter Hartung & H. Reifield (eds.) : *Islamic Education, Diversity & National Identity*.
12. Kum Kum Sangari (ed.) : *Recasting Women* (Relevant Chapters). Rutgers Univ Press, 1990.
13. Akbar S. Ahmad : *Bombay films: The Cinema as Metaphor for Indian Society and Politics*, *Modern Asian Studies*, 26, 2, 1992.
14. Jyotika Virdi : *Cinematic ImagiNation*. Rutgers Univ Press 2003.
15. Krishna Kumar : *Political Agenda of Education* (pp.186-203), Sage Publications, 2005.
16. Jean Derezé & Amartya Sen : *India: Economic Development & Social Opportunity*, Delhi, 1996.
17. C. Jaffrelot (ed.) : *The Sangh Pariwar*, OUP, Delhi 2005.
18. -do- : *India's Silent Revolution*. C Hurst & Co. 2003
19. Ram Chandra Guha : *India After Gandhi*. Penguin, Delhi, 2007
20. S.C.Dube (ed.) : *India Since Independence: Social Report on India 1947-72*, [Vikas, Delhi, 1977]
21. M. S. Agwani : *Islamic Fundamentalism in India* [21st Century India Society, Chandigarh-1985)
22. V. Dalmia & Stietencorn (ed.) : *Representing Hinduism* (Sage, Delhi,1995).
23. Andre Beteille : *Society & Politics in India: Essays in a Comparative Perspective* OUP, 1997.
24. Susan Bayly : *The New Cambridge History of India, IV.3, Caste, Society and Politics*, (Cambridge, 1999).
25. Aditya Mukherji : *Imperialism, Nationalism and the Making of Indian Capitalist Class*. Sage Publications, 2002.
26. Christophe Jaffrelot : *Religion, Caste and Politics in India*. Primus, Delhi 2010.
27. Amiya K. Bagchi : *Perilous Passage: Mankind and the Global Ascendancy of Capital*, Rawman and Littlefield Publishers, Maryland, 2008

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – III Semester

HSM-3038: Modern Historical Interpretations: From Enlightenment to Marx

Teacher: Prof. Ishrat Alam

No. of Lectures: 40

Objective: This paper is concerned with the emergence of modern historiography, and seeks to identify the dominant trends in the modern tradition of history writing. It identified the post-Enlightenment thought as marking an important point of departure in the tradition of history writing, and identifies positivist-empiricism and 'rationality' as its chief components. History has been in perpetual conversation with allied disciplines, and our effort here is to see how modern history writing has been influenced by developments in sociology, economics, anthropology, philosophy, etc. It is through an exploration of history's conversations with these disciplines that we shall be studying the contribution of such thinkers as Durkheim, Weber and Marx. While the emphasis of the course is on the developments in Europe, we shall also be looking at parallel developments in Asia and Africa, and compare and contrast modern historical writings at these places with those in Europe.

UNIT – I

THE ENLIGHTENMENT THOUGHT

1. French Revolutionary thought: Montesquieu, Jacques Turgot, Jean Concordat.
2. J. Rousseau: Social Contract, 'General will' and 'Rights to men'.
3. The feminist challenge: Mary Wollstonecroft.
4. The birth of individualism and the scientific method.

UNIT – II

THEORIES OF SOCIAL AND HISTORICAL CHANGE IN THE 19TH CENTURY

1. August Comte's positivism and the development of the positivist-empiricist method.
2. Natural History and the influence of the scientific method (Spencer).
3. Emile Durkheim: 'Social Fact'; Sociological method; Principles of system differentiation; Forms of systems integration.
4. Max Weber: 'Ideal types'; Religion and social change; Social stratification and systems of domination; Social strata: class and status.

UNIT – III

MARX AND THE MARXIST METHOD

1. Hegel's idealism and Marx's critique of Hegel.
2. Dialectical materialism, classes and class conflicts.
3. Modes of production and the stages of history.
4. Surplus value and capitalist accumulation.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Peter Gay - *The Enlightenment*, New York, 1966-9.
- Peter Gay - *Style in History: Gibbon, Ranke, Macaulay, Burckhardt*, New York, [1988 (1974)].
- Paul Hyland - *The Enlightenment: A Source Book and Reader*, London & New York, 2003.
- M.C. Jacob, ed. - *The Enlightenment: A Brief History with Documents*, Boston, 2001.
- A.C. Kors, ed. - *Encyclopaedia of The Enlightenment*, 4 Vols. Oxford, 2002.
- Isaac Kramnick, ed. - *The Portable Enlightenment Reader*, New York: Penguin, 1995.
- Karen O'Brien - *Narratives of Enlightenment: Cosmopolitan History from Voltaire to Gibbon*, Cambridge, 1997.
- Roy Porter - *The Enlightenment*, London, 1990.
- D. Williams, ed. - *The Enlightenment*, Cambridge, 1999.
- Linda Alcoff & Elizabeth Potter, eds. - *Feminist Epistemologies*, New York, 1993.
- Louise M. Antony & Charlotte Witt, eds. - *A Minds of One's Own; Feminist Essays on Reason and Objectivity*, Boulder, Co., 1993.
- E.P. Thompson - *The Poverty of Theory and other Essays*, London, 1978.
- R.G. Collingwood - *The Idea of History*, rev. ed. Ed. Jan Van der Dussen, Oxford, [First Indian edn. 2004 (2000, 1946)]
- Antonio Gramsci - *Selections from the Prison Notebook*, ed. and trans. Quentin Hoare and Geoffrey Nowell Smith, New York, 1972. First Indian edn. 1996 (rep.1978) Hyderabad.
- Michael Bentley, ed. - *Companion to Historiography*, London & New York, 1st pub. in Paperback, 2002, rep. 2006 [1977].
- Peter Lengyel, ed. - 'Modern Historiography, How Much Science How Much Art?' *International Social Science Journal*, UNESCO, Vol.-XXXIII, No.4, 1981.
- James Westfall Thompson in collaboration with Bernard J. Holm - *A History of Historical Writing*, New York, 1942.
- David McLellan, ed. - *Marxism: Essential Writings*, Oxford, 1st pub. 1988, Paperback, rept. 1989.
- Nancy Partner and Sarah Foot - *The Sage Handbook of Historical Theory*, Los Angeles/ London/New Delhi, 2013.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
AMU, Aligarh

M.A. III Semester

HSM-3039: Caste and Society till AD 700

Objectives: To acquaint the students with social system used in ancient India and how it affected society.

Teacher: Dr. O.P. Srivastav

Total No. of Lecture: 40

UNIT I

Environment and Early Patterns of Adaptation

India: Physical Features, Regions in Indian History: Formation and Characteristics, Hunter-Gatherers: Archaeological Perspective, Origins of Agriculture and Domestication of Animals.

Early Indian Society and Caste System

Harrapan Civilization, Material Characteristics, Society and Religion, The Early Vedic Society, Changes in the Later Vedic Phase, Family and Marriage in India.

UNIT II

Evolution of Indian Society (6th to 4th BCE)

Janpad and Mahajanpad, Rise of Urban Centres, Society and Economy. Rise of New Religious Thoughts, Buddhism and Jainism.

Polity, Society and Economy: 320 B.C.E. to 300 C.E.

Economy of the Mauryan Empire, Administrative Organization and Relationship with other Powers. Ashoka Policy of Dhamma, Indo-Greek, Sunga, Saka and Kushana.

UNIT III

India: Polity 300 C.E. to 700 C.E.

Rise and Growth of Guptas, Economy, Society and Polity: Guptas, Post-Gupta Kingdoms in North India Kingdoms in the Deccan and the South.

Transition to Early Medieval India

Changes in Economy, Changes in Society, Structure of Polity, Developments in Religion

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Kesavafn Veluthat : The Early Medieval in South India, Oxford University Press
Charlotte Vaudeville : Myths, Saints and Legends in Medieval India, Oxford University Press
D.D. Kosambi : *Introduction to the Study of Indian History*
R.C. Majumdar (ed.) : *The Age of Imperial Unity.*
-do- : *The Classical Age*
R.S. Sharma : *Sudras in Ancient India.*
A.L. Basham : *The Wonder that was India.*
A.S. Altekar : *Position of Women in Hindu Civilization.*
R.K. Mookhrjee : *Ancient Indian Education.*
R.B. Pandey : *Hindu Samaskaras.*
Sandhya Mookerjee : *Some Aspects of Social life in Ancient India.*
S.K. Chatterjee & : *Cultural Heritage of India: vol. II*
N.K. Dutta : *Origin and Growth of Caste System in India.*
V. Jha : *Stages in the History of Untouchables, Indian Historical Review, Vol. II, No.1.*
V. Jha : *Chandalas and the Origin of Untouchability, Indian Historical Review, Vol. XIII.*
N.N. Bhattacharya : *Ancient Indian Rituals and their Social Content.*
R.G. Bhandarkar : *Vaishnavism, Saivism and Minor Religious Systems.*
S.C. Sarkar : *Educational Ideas and Institutions in Ancient India.*
Romila Thapar : *Ancient Indian Social History*
S.K. Das : *The Economic History of Ancient India.*
Burton Stein : *Peasant State and Society in Medieval South India (Relevant portions).*
R.S. Pandey : *Educators of Ancient India.*
B.D. Chattopadhyaya : *The Making of Early Medieval India.*
R. Champaklakshmi : *Trade, Ideology & Urbanisation.*
P.V. Kane : *The History of the Dharmasastra.*
R.S. Sharma : *Urban Decay (1-1000)*
D.M. Bose, S.N. Sen, : *A concise History of Science in India*
B.V. Subbarayappa (eds.) : *Relevant articles in Essays in Indian History- towards a Marxist Perception.*
Irfan Habib : *Caste: Origin Function and Dimensions of Change.*
Suvira Jayaswal : *Society and Economy in Early India.*
D.N. Jha : *Early Medieval Indian Society.*
R.S. Sharma : *Trade Centres and Routes in Northern India (322 BC-AD 500)*
R.S. Agarwal : *Recent Perspectives of Early Indian History.*
Romila Thapar (ed.) : *Economic and Social Life in Ancient India.*
K.S. Srivastava : *Republics, Kingdoms, Towns and Cities in Ancient India.*
G.P. Singh : *History of Medieval India*
Satish Chandra

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
AMU, Aligarh

M.A. III Semester

HSM-3042: Economic History of Western Europe (1500-1750)

Teacher: Dr. Enayatullah Khan

Total No. of Lecture: 40

Unit I

1. Europe in the 15th Century: Population, Agriculture, and Towns.
2. Revival of Trade: Mercantile Capitalism.
3. Discovery of the Americas Sea route to the East. Economic effects of the discovery.

Unit II

1. Agriculture (1500-1750). Agrarian effects of the Price Revolution (1550-1650).
2. Improvement of Farming, Animal Husbandry
3. Social stratification and land ownership.

Unit III

1. Beginning of Modern Technology: The new inventions and techniques in production technology.
2. The Scientific Revolution.
3. Genesis of modern industry, Craft organisation the pre-modern era.
4. The Industrial Revolution and its effects.

Books Recommended:

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| M Carlo Cipolla (ed.) | : The Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. |
| Herbert Eaton | : Economic History of Europe |
| E. H. Silcher Van Bath | : The Agrarian History of Europe |
| A. R. Hall | : The Scientific Revolution, 1500-1800 |
| G. N. Clark | : The Seventeenth Century |
| D. C. Colemn | : Revision in Mercantalism (Debate in Economic History) |
| Maurice Dobb | : Studies in the Development of Capitalism (Chapters II & III only) |
| Lynn White | : Medieval Technology and Social Change |
| John U Nef | : Industry and Government in France and England 1540-1640
Cambridge Economic History of Europe, Vol. IV. (Chapters II, III & IV only) |
| M.W. Barley (ed.) | : The Building of the Countryside 1500-1750, Vol. V. |
| John Thirsk (ed.) | : Agricultural Change: Policy and Practice 1500-1750, Vo. III |
| John Chartres (ed.) | : Agricultural Markets and Trade 1500-1750, Vol. IV |
| Christopher Clay (ed.) | : Rural Society: Landowners, peasants and labourers 1500-1750, Vol. II |
| Peter J. Bowden (ed.) | : Economic change: wages profits and rents 1500-1750, Vol. |

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – III Semester
HSM-3043: France, 1815-1914

Teacher: Dr. Mohammad Nafeesh

No. of Lecturers = 40

Objective: This paper aims at highlighting the political history of France since the fall of Napoleon Bonaparte in 1815 and concludes with the outbreak World War-I, July, 1914.

UNIT-I

1. Brief return of Napoleon Bonaparte to power; "100 Days" March-July, 1815
2. Restoration of Bourbon monarchy, 1815-1830; Charles X succeeds Louis XVIII; Charles X institutes 'ultra' policies (towards return to absolutism and Old Regime social hierarchy).
3. "*Les trios glorieuses*", July Revolution; Bourbon monarchy overthrown, July 28-30, 1830; King Louis Philippe of Orleans monarchy takes throne.
4. Rise of July Monarchy ("Bourgeois" Monarchy) July, 1830-1848, with liberal Guizot as Priminister.
5. Orleans monarchy overthrown in February Revolution, February 1848; Second Republic proclaimed.

UNIT-II

1. Establishment of the Second Republic (1848-1852), its importance.
2. "June Days" (June 1848); liberal Republican forces suppress workers demonstration for right to work, described by Marx as "Class Struggle in France".
3. Election of Louis Bonaparte as President of Second Republic, December, 1848.
4. Louis Bonaparte's coup d'etat against republic described by Marx as "18th Brumair of Louis Napoleon". December, 2, 1851.
5. Second Empire; 1851-1870; July-September 1870; France defeated by Prussia, Napoleon III abdicates.
6. War with Prussia at Paris; French Republicans proclaim "Third Republic".

UNIT-III

1. Third Republic proclaimed; May 1871: Paris Commune, described by Marx in "Civil War in France".
2. Faced monarchist coup against republic; Beginning of gradual consolidation of control by pro-republican parties, May 16, 1877.
3. Successful mobilization of pro-republican forces in "Dreyfuss Affair".
4. Radical party wins elections; Waldeck-Rousseau emerges as Prime Minister; Definitive control by pro-republican parties, eventually form 'Union of the Left'.
5. Outbreak of the World War-I, July, 1914; Causes and Consequences.

Books Recommended:

1. Roger Magraw : France, 1815-1914, The Bourgeois Century, Oxford University Press, London.
2. --Do-- : A History of French Working Class, Vol-I, The Age of Artisian Revolution, (1815-1871), Blackwell Publications, 1993.
3. --Do-- : Workers and the Bourgeois Republic, 1871-1939, Blackwell Publications.
4. --Do-- : France, 1815-1939, A Social History.
5. Robin W. Winks & R.J.Q. Adams: Europe Crisis and Conflict (1890-1945), Oxford University Press, London, 2003.
6. Mark Sedgwick : Against the Modern World, Traditionalism and and the Secret Intellectual History of the Twentieth Century, Oxford University Press, London, 2009.
7. John Harold Clapham : The Economic Development of France and Germany, (1815-1914). Cambridge University Press, London, 1921.
8. J. Hampden Jackson : A Short History of France from Early Times to 1958. Cambridge University Press, London. 1959, Reprint,1961.
9. Jonathan Fenby : History of Modern France: From the Revolution to the Present Day. Simon and Schuster publishers, New York, 2015.
10. Roger Price : A Concise History of France, Cambridge University Press, London, 1993.
11. Xavier de Planhol : An Historical Geography of France, Cambridge University Press, 1994.
12. Emmanuel Le Roy Ladurie & Joseph Goy : History of the French Peasantry, London, 1982.
13. Theodore Zeldin : France 1848-1945, Intellect and Pride, Oxford University Press , London,1980.
14. Colin Jones : The Cambridge Illustrated History of France, Cambridge University Press, London, 1994.
15. Bloch : French Rural History, 1966, London.
16. J.A.R. Marriat : England Since Waterloo, Methuen, London, 1954.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. III Semester
HSM-3044: Russia-1860-1929

Teacher: Dr. Reyaz Ahmad Khan

No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

Alexander-II: Accession

Reforms: The Emancipation of Serfdom; Local Self Government-Zemstva (Rural Council); The Judiciary; The Army; Economic Development; The Nobility.

The Reign of Alexander-III:

Counter Reforms – Establishment of Police State; Russification: Church; School; Beginning of Industrialization.

UNIT-II

Nicholas-II:

Foreign Policy after the Congress of Berlin; The Russo-Japanese War (1904-1905); The Revolution of 1905; Creation Duma; Stolypin's Reforms. Russia in the First World War

The Russian Revolution:

Growth of Revolutionary Movements; The Russian Social Democratic Party; The Russian Social Democratic Labour Party; The Bolsheviks; The Menshevik.

UNIT-III

Russia after Revolution:

Causes of the Russian Revolution; Beginning of the Revolution: February Revolution; The Provisional Government; October Revolution; Lenin and the Bolsheviks.

The Proclamation of the Congress of Soviet; Lenin New Government; War Communism; April Thesis; Civil War; New Economic Policy; Power Struggle; Stalin's Rise to Power.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. Aylett, J.F. : *Russia in Revolution* (Hodder & Stoughton, 1992)
2. Aylett, J.F. : *Russia under Stalin* (Hodder & Stoughton, 1992)
3. Bassett, J. : *Socialism in One Country* (Heinemann, 1978)
4. Clark, R.W. : *Lenin* (Faber & Faber, 1988)
5. Corfe, T. : *Russia's Revolutions* (Cambridge University Press, 1994)
6. Fiehn, T. : *Russia and the USSR 1905-1941* (John Murray, 1996)
7. Freeborn, R. : *A Short History of Modern Russia* (Hodder & Stoughton, 1966)
8. Fry, D. : *Russia: Lenin and Stalin* (Hamish Hamilton, 1966)
9. Grey, I. : *Stalin* (Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1949)
10. Ingram, P. : *The USSR 1905-1963* (Cambridge University Press, 1996)
11. Kelly, N. : *Russia 1905-56* (Heinemann, 1996)
12. Kochan, L. : *The Making of Modern Russia* (Penguin, 1973)
13. Laver, J. : *Russia 1914-41* (Hodder & Stoughton, 1992)
14. Medvedev, R. : *Let History Judge* (Spokesman, 1976)
15. Medvedev, R. : *Khrushchev* (Anchor/Doubleday, 1983)
16. Montgomery-Hyde, H. : *Stalin* (Hart-Davis, 1971)
17. Pickering, S. : *20th Century Russia* (Oxford, 1970)
18. Pimlott, T. : *The Russian Revolution* (Macmillan, 1984)
19. Roxburgh, A. : *The Second Russian Revolution*
20. Taylor, A.J.P. : *Lenin: October and After* (Purnell, Vol.3, ch.37)
21. Westwood, J.N. : *Endurance and Endeavour: Russian History 1812-1992* (Oxford, 1993)
21. Willoughby, S. : *The Russian Revolution* (Heinemann, 1996)
22. Michael, T. : *Florinsky; Russia: A History and An Interpretation, Vol.II, New York, 1953.*
23. Nicholas V. : *Riasanovsky; A History of Russia*

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – III Semester

HSM-3047: MUSLIM RELIGIOUS THOUGHT IN INDIA

Objective: To acquaint students with the various Sufi orders and religious thought of Sufis and Islamic Scholars

Teacher: Prof. Yaqub Ali Khan

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

14

1. STATE OF ISLAMIC RELIGIOUS THOUGHT C. 1200:
 - a. Tasawwuf (Sufism): Origin, Development and Organisation of Sufi Orders in India
 - b. Ibn-i-Arabi's impact on Indian Sufism.
2. EARLY SUFI MOVEMENTS: THE *CHISHTI* AND *SUHARWARDI SILSILAHs*:
 - a. Basic elements of their thought and philosophy. Shaikh Bahauddin Zakaria of Multan. Shaikh Nizamuddin Auliya's views in *Fawaidul' Fu'ad*.
 - b. Attitude of Chishti and Suhrawardi saints towards state, society & Non-Muslims, slaves, women & other marginalized groups.

UNIT-II

13

3. MILLENARY AND OTHER MOVEMENTS:
 - a. The Mahdawi Movement: Shaikh Muhammad Jaunpuri and his basic teachings.
 - b. The Shattari *silsilah* in India. Saiyid Muhammad Ghaus and his teachings.
 - c. The Religious Environment of Akbar's Court. Liberal outlook of Akbar. Policy of Sulh-i kul.

UNIT-III

13

4.
 - a. Abdul Haq Muhaddis Dehlavi and his contribution to theological thought.
 - b. The Naqshbandi Silsilah: Shaikh Ahmad Sirhindi and principal elements of his mystic thought.
 - c. The Qadiris: Miyan Mir and Mulla Shah Badakhshi. Dara Shikoh and his contribution to religious thought.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- | | | |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Martin Lings | - | What is Sufism? University of California Press, 1975. |
| Amir Hassan Dehalvi | - | <i>Fawaidul' Fuad</i> (tr. Bruce B. Lawrence), Paulist Press, 1992. |
| K.A.Nizami | - | <i>Some Aspects of Religion and Politics in India during the Thirteenth Century</i> , Oxford University Press, 1961. |
| -do- | - | <i>The Life and Times of Shaikh Fariduddin Ganj-i Shakar</i> . Idara-i Adabiyat, 1973. |
| -do- | - | <i>Life and Times of Shaikh Nizamuddin Auliya</i> . Idara-i Adabiyat, 1991. |
| -do- | - | <i>Life and Times of Shaikh Nasiruddin, Chiragh-i Delhi</i> . Idara-i Adabiyat-i Delli, 1991. |
| -do- | - | <i>Akbar and Religion</i> . Idara-i Adabiyat-i-Delli, 1989. |
| Aziz Ahmad | - | <i>Studies in Islamic Culture in the Indian Environment</i> , OUP, 1999. |
| Aziz Ahmad | - | <i>Intellectual History of Islam in India</i> (Islamic Surveys Series), Edingburg, 1969. |
| Annemarie Schimmel | - | <i>Islam in the Indian Sub-continent</i> , E.J. Brill/Leiden Kan, 1980. |
| -do- | - | <i>Mysitical Dimensions of Islam</i> , University of North Carolina Press, 1975. |
| Qanungo | - | <i>Dara Shukoh</i> , Sarkar and Sons, 1952, Calcutta. |
| Reyazul Islam | - | |

- Naimur Rahman Faruqui - Medieval India: Essays on Sufism, Diplomacy and History (Allahabad Laburnam Press, 2006).
- Mohammad Habib (works) ed. K.A.Nizami. - *Politics and Society during the Early Medieval period*, (Collected People's Publishing House, 1981).
- S.A.A.Rizvi - *History of Sufism in India*; 2 Vols., Munshiram Manoharlal, 1992.
- do- - *Muslim Revivalist Movements in Northern India in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries*, Balkrishna Book Company, Lucknow, 1965.
- do- - *Religious and Intellectual History of Muslims in Akbar's Reign with Special reference to Abul Fazl (1556-1605)*, Munshiram Manoharlal, 1973.
- M.M. Sharif - *A History of Muslim Philosophy Vols I, II*, _____, 1963 & 1966.
- Muhammad Mujeeb - *The Indian Muslims*, MQUP, 1967.
- Y. Friedmann - *Shaikh Ahmad Sirhindi, An outline of his thought and a study of his image in the eyes of Posterity*, Books on Pemand, 1971.
- Bikramajit Hasrat - *Dara Shukoh, Life and Works*, Calcutta, 1953.
- W. Montgomery Watt. - *Islamic Philosophy and Theology*, Aldine _____, 2009.
- Qamruddin - *The Mahdavi Movement in India*.
- Troll, C.W., (ed.) - *Muslim Shrines in India*, Oxford University Press, 1989.
- Carl Earnst - *The Eternal Garden: Khuldabad*, State University, New York Press, 1992.
- B. Lawrence & - *Sufi Martyrs of Love -The Chishti order in South Asia and beyond*, Palgrave Macmillian, 2002.
- C.W. Earnst - *Sufism* Sambhala Publication, 2011.
- S. Liyaqat H. Moini - *The Chishti Shrine of Ajmer Pirs, Pilgrims, Practices*, Publication Scheme, 2004.
- Fatima Bilgrami - *History of the Qadiri order in India 16-18th Century* Idara-i-Adabiyat-i-Delli, 2005.
- Asghar Ali Engineer (ed.) - *Sufism-Inter religions under standing*, Hope India Publisher, 2008.
- William C. Chittick - *Sufism- A short introduction*, One World Publication, 2000 (Reprint)
- Tanvir Anjum - *Chishti Sufis in the Sultanate of Delhi 1190-1400 A.D. from Restrained in difference to calculated defiance*, Oxford University Press, Karachi, 2011.
- Nicholson -
- ARTICLES:**
- K.A.Nizami - *Early Indo-Muslim Mystics and their attitude towards the state, Islamic Culture, Oct. 1949, pp.387-98; Jan. 1950, pp.60-71.*
- do- - *Naqshbandi Saints and their influence on the Mughal Politics, Islamic culture, Jan. 1965, pp.41-52.*
- do- - *The Shattari Silsilah and its attitude towards the state', Medieval India - Quarterly, Oct. 1950, 56-70.*
- I.A.Zilli - *Early Sufi thought in India' Proceedings of IHCC, 1977, pp.179-191*
- do- - *Precept and paradox – Chishti attitude towards Social labour, Proceedings of IHC, 1986.*
- do- - *Production of Early malfuzat; Fact or Fiction.*
- Bruce B. Lawrence - *The earliest Chishtiya and Shaikh Nizamuddin Aulia (d.1325); Delhi through the Ages, ed. R.E., Frykenberg. The Chishti Shrine of Ajmer: Pirs Practices and Pilgrims, Publication Scheme, 2004*
- S. Liyaqat H. Moini - *Akbar and Ajmer Shrine.*
- do- - *Position and Role of Khadim-i-khas in Pir Murid Relations. Sufis and Sufism (ed.) Neeru Mishra, Manohar, 2004*

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. - III Semester

HSM-3048: Indian Philosophical System before Sankaracharya

Teacher: Prof. Ishrat Alam

Total No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT-I

Origins:

1. **Rigvedic:** Sacrificial ritual and deities: Universe created by Purusha's sacrifice. The widest questioning, 'Creation Hymn'.
2. **The Upanishads:** Concepts of Brahman (Destiny controller) and *ātman* (soul). The 'kshatriya' theory of transmigration of souls
3. **Early Jainism and Buddhism (Theravada):** Common and distinct features of their original teachings.

UNIT-II

4. **Development of Buddhist (Mahayana) and Jaina philosophies:** Nagarajuna and Haribhadra.
5. **Vedānta before Shankarācharya; Mimāmsa (Prabhakara and Kumarila)**
6. Nyay

UNIT-III

7. Samkhya
8. Yoga; Tantrik beliefs
9. **Charavaka:** history and significance

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| D.M. Dutta & S. Chatterjee | <i>An Introduction to Indian Philosophy</i> , University of Calcutta, 1968. |
| C.D. Sharma | <i>A Critical Survey of Indian Philosophy</i> , Motilal Banarasidas, New Delhi, 1973. |
| M. Hirriyana | <i>Outlines of Indian Philosophy</i> , George Allen and Unwin, London, 1932. |
| S.N. Dasgupta | <i>A History of Indian Philosophy</i> , vol.II, Motilal Banarasidass Pvt. Ltd., Delhi, 1975. |
| D.P. Chattopadhyaya, | <i>Studies in Indian Philosophy</i> , vol.I-III. |
| ---do--- | <i>Lokayata: A Study in Ancient Indian Materialism</i> |
| A.B. Kieth | <i>A History of Sanskrit Literature, A Study in Ancient Materialism</i> , Chapter XXV, Motilal Banarasidass Publishers Pvt. Ltd., Delhi 2019 [1 st Indian Edition, Delhi, 1993] |
| Charles Eliot | <i>Hinduism and Buddhism: A Historical Sketch</i> , 3 vols. |
| Christopher Bartley | <i>An Introduction to Indian Philosophy: Hindu and Buddhist Ideas from Original Sources</i> , Bloomsbury Academic, London, 2015. |

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. - III Semester

HSM-3051: HISTORY OF CENTRAL ASIA (13TH TO 19TH CENTURY)

Teacher: Dr. Fazila Shahnawaz

Total No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT-I

10. Geographical background of Mongolia; Brief survey of sources.
11. Rise of Chengiz Khan in Mongolia; Adoption of title 'Khan' and 'Chengiz'; Chengiz Khan's campaigns in China; Conquests of Central Asia and Persia; Causes of success.
12. Military organization: Decimal system and battle formation; State structure under Chengiz Khan; Yasa: Fact or fiction; Religious policy of Chengiz Khan; Arts, Science and Culture.
13. Successors of Chengiz Khan.

UNIT-II

14. Establishment of Chaghtai Khanate in Central Asia; Division of Chaghtai Khanate; Reforms of Kebek Khan.
15. Rise of Timur in Transoxiana; Campaigns and conquests of Amir Timur: Central Asia, Persia, Caucasus, Turkey and India.
16. Growth of Timurid Empire: State structure; Military organization; Religious policy; Development of art and architecture

UNIT-III

17. Succession crisis after Timur; Ulugh Beg: causes for his failure; Fall of Timurids in Central Asia.
18. Establishment of Uzbek rule in Central Asia; Conquests of Shaibani Khan.
19. Rise and achievements of Ubaidullah Khan Uzbek. Abdullah Khan Uzbek's relations with Persia and India. State and Religion under Abdullah Khan.
20. Central Asia on one eve of Russian conquests; Anglo-Russian Rivalry; Jadidist movement.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| Saunders, J.J., | <i>The History of Mongol Conquests</i> , University of Pennsylvania Press, 1971. |
| Ratchnevsky, Paul, | <i>Genghis Khan: His Life and Legacy</i> , Willey-Blackwell, 1993. |
| Prawdin, M., | <i>The Mongol Empire: its Rise and Legacy</i> , London, 1940. |
| Morgan, David O., | <i>The Mongols</i> , 2 nd Edition, Willey-Blackwell, 2007. |
| Bruent, Peter, | <i>The Mongol Empire</i> , London, 1976. |
| Barthold, V. V., | <i>Turkestan down to the Mongol Invasion</i> , London, 1958. |
| -----, | <i>Four Studies on the History of Central Asia</i> , Eng. tr. V. T. Minorsky, Vols. I-III, Leiden, 1962, 1963. |
| Yuan Chao Pishi, | <i>The Secret History of the Mongol dynasty</i> , Eng. tr., Wei Kwel Sun, (Introduction). |
| Howorth, H. H., | <i>History of the Mongols</i> , Vols. II, IV, London, 1876-1927. |
| Grousset, Renne, | <i>The Empire of the Steppes: A History of Central Asia</i> , Rutgers University Press, 1970. |
| Manz, Beatrice Forbes, | <i>The Rise and Rule of Tamerlane</i> , CUP, 1999. |

- Hookham, Hilda,
Frye, R.,
Bosworth (ed),
Jamaluddin, Syed,
Haider Mansura,
Allworth,
Abdur Rahim,
Riazul Islam,
Becker, Semour,
Czaplicka,
Kaushik, Devendra,
Wheeler, G.,
Whitefield, Roderick,
- Tamburlaine the conqueror*, Hodder & Stoughton, 1962.
The Heritage of Central Asia, Princeton, 1998.
History of Civilizations of Central Asia, UNESCO, Vols. IV-V, Paris, 1992.
The State under Timur: A Study in Empire Building, Har Anand, 1995.
Central Asia in the Sixteenth Century, Delhi, 2002.
Central Asia-a Century of Russian Rule, New York, 1967.
Mughal relations with Persia and Central Asia,
Indo-Persian Relations, Tehran, 1970.
Russian Protectorates in Central Asia, Bukhara and Khiva, Cambridge, 1968.
The Turks of Central Asia in History and at the Present Day, Oxford, 1918.
Central Asia in Modern Times, USSR, 1970.
The Modern History of Soviet Central Asia, London, 1964.
The Art of Central Asia, The Stein Collection in the British Museum, Dunhuang I.

ARTICLES:

- Forbes Manz, Beatrice, 'Temur and the Problem of a Conqueror's Legacy', *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Third Series, Vol. 8, no. 1, April, 1988.
-----,
'Tamerlane and the symbolism of sovereignty', *Iranian Studies*, 21 (1-2), 1988, pp. 105-122.
-----,
'Tamerlane's career and Its uses', *Journal of World History*, 13:3, 2002.
Haider, Mansura, 'Mongol Traditions and their survival in Central Asia', *Central Asiatic Journal*, 1983; Nov. 1984.
-----,
'The Sovereign in the Timurid State', *Turcica*, Vol. VIII, 1976.
-----,
'Military organization under Timur and his Successors', *Proceedings of IHC*, Aligarh Session, 1975.
-----,
'Timur's Religious Policy', *Proceedings of IHC*, Calicut Session, 1976.
-----,
'Timur's methods of Administration', *Proceedings of IHC*, Bhubaneshwar Session, 1977.
-----,
'Relations of Abdullah Khan Uzbek with Akbar', *Journal of School of Advanced Study in Social Sciences*, Paris, Vol. XXII (3-4), July-Dec. 1982.
-----,
'Relations of Ubaidullah Khan with Persia', *Proceedings of IHC*, Patiala Session, 1967.
Knobler, Adam, 'Rise of Timur and Western Diplomatic Response, 1390-14-5', *Journal of Royal Asiatic Society*, Third Series, 5 (3), Nov. 1995.
Frye, R. N., 'Notes on the history of Transoxiana', *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*, Vol. 19, Nos. 1-2, 1956.
Carson, J. R., 'Recent works on the History of Russia in the period from Tartars to Catherine II', *Journal of World History*, Vol. VIII, I.P., 1964.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. - III Semester HSM-3053: Arabs in Spain

Objective: The aim of the synopsis is to study the establishment of Arab rule in Spain, the period of dependent Emirate, establishment of independent Emirate, development of the glory of Ummayyad rule and its consequent decline. The state and society and all significant aspects of Islamic Spain will be dealt.

Teacher: Dr. Aneesa Iqbal Sabir

No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

Background and Coming of Arabs in Spain (714-56 CE)

1. Al-Andalus at advent of Arabs: Brief Survey of existing order.
2. Conquest of Tariq bin Ziyad, Establishment of Arab Rule in Spain and its effects on Spanish Society. Coming of Musa b. Nusayr
3. Period of a dependent Emirate : Al-Andalus as a Ummayyad Province.

UNIT-II

Period of 756-1091

1. The establishment of independent Emirate: Coming of Abd al-Rahman Dakhil: Achievements and failures. Period of Hisham I and Hakam I; Rule of Abd al-Rahman II and Muhammad I.
2. Ummayyad Rule at its Zenith: Abdu ur-Rahman III and Hakam II. Hajib al-Mansur and Decline of Ummayyad Dynasty of Spain.
3. The Amirid Dictatorship and the breakdown, the factor for collapse the 'party kings' (1009-91)

UNIT-III

State and Society

- a. Administration
 - i. The Amir, Khalifah, Wazarat, Khuttah, Offices.
 - ii. Provincial Government, Revenue Organization.
 - iii. Army and Justice.
- b. Society
 - i. Economy and Socio-religious Movements
 - ii. Religious Sciences and Scientific Studies
 - iii. Poetry , Art and Architecture
- c. The significance of Islamic Spain: The Arab and Islamic Colony. 'La-Convivencia' or 'Co-existence'. The Gainer of European Renaissance.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Dozy Reinhart, *Spainsh Islam: A History of the Moslem in Spain*, London, Chatto and Windus, 1913
- W.M. Watt, *A History of Islamic Spain*, Edinburgh University Press, 1977
- S.M. Imamuddin, *A Political History of Muslim Spain*, Dacca, Najmah, 1969
- P.K. Hitti, *History of Arabs*, London, Macmillan and Co., 1979
- R.A. Nicholson, *A History of Arabs*, New Delhi, Adam Publishers and Distributors, 2012
- Ameer Ali, *Short History of the Saracens*, London, Macmillan, 1961
- Louis Bertrand, *The History of Spain*, Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1952
- L.P. Harvey, *Islamic Spain 1250-1500*, University of Chicago Press, 1992.
- Lane Poole Stanley: *The Muslims in Spain*, Goodword Books, 2008
- Michael B. Barry, *Homage to Al-Andalus, The rise and Fall of Islamic Spain*, Andalus Press, 2014.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History

A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. - III Semester

HSM- 3054: History of Modern Turkey 1900-1938

Objective: This paper deals with the history of Modern Turkey that covers the period from 1900-1938. The aim of this paper is to introduce the students, various Socio-Political trends which led to the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire and paved the way for the establishment of a new Republic came to be known as Modern Turkey.

Teacher: Dr. Lucky Khan

No. Lectures 40

Unit I

1. Ottoman Empire: Geographical limits. A brief outline of Ottoman History. The Tanzimat (1839-1878).
2. Absolutist Rule under Abdul Hamid II and his promotion of Pan Islamism (1878-1909): Liberal socio-political trends during Abdul Hamid's reign: Role of Midhat Pasha Committee for Union and Progress CUP, by Enver Bey.
3. The Young Turk Revolution (23 July 1908).

Unit II

1. The Young Turk Regime (1908-1918): Transition from Pan Islamicism to Pan Turkicizm. Modernization under young Turks: Zia Gokalp as father of Turkish Nationalism and modern thinker, his writings. Role of Sevket Pasha and Enver Pasha.
2. War with Italy (Sep 1911), loss of Tripoli; the Balkan wars (1912), Treaty of London (30 May 1913) and treaty of Bucharest (10 Aug 1913).
3. Turkey in the First World War, Treaty of Sevres.

Unit III

1. The Turkish War of Independence (1919-1923): Armistice of Mudanya, Abolition of Ottoman Sultanate.
2. Rise of Kamalist Republicanism (29th October 1923). Treaty of Lausanne. The constitution of 1921. Kamalist Reforms (1923-1938): Emphasis on modernization and secularism. Social and cultural transformation.
3. Economic development. Foreign relations.

Reading List:

- | | | |
|------------------|---|---|
| Harry Luke | - | <i>The old Turkey and the New: From Byzantium to Ankara, Bles, London 1955.</i> |
| Bernard Lewis | - | <i>Emergence of Modern Turkey, Oxford University Press, Oxford 1968.</i> |
| Uriel Heyd | - | <i>Foundation of Turkish Nationalism</i> |
| Lewis G.L | - | <i>Turkey, Benn, London 1955.</i> |
| Erik j. Zeircher | - | <i>Turkey: A modern History, Tauris, London 1993.</i> |

- Sevket Pamuk - *Ottoman Empire and European Capitalism 1820-1913, Trade, Investment and Production*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge 1987. Reprint 1990.
- Islamoglu, Inan, Hari ed - *Ottoman Empire and the World Economy*, Cambridge University press, Cambridge 1987.
- Raj Kumar Trivedi - *Critical triangle, India, Britain, Turkey 1908-1924*, Jaipur Publication scheme, Jaipur 1993.
- E.S Creasy - *History of the Ottoman Turks from the beginning of their Empire to the present time*, Bentley, London 1854.
- Edib Halide - *Conflict of East and West in Turkey*, Maktaba Jamia Millia Islamia, Delhi 1935.
- K. Kruger - *Kamalist Turkey and the Middle East*, Allen and Unwin, London 1932.
- Stanford J. Shaw & Ezel Kural Shaw - *History of the Ottoman Empire and Modern Turkey, Vol II: Reform Revolution and Republic. The Rise of Modern Turkey 1808-1975*
- K.F Koehlar - *A speech delivered by Ghazi Mustapha kamal*, October, 1927, Leipzig 1929.
- Resat Kasaba Edt. - *The Ottoman Empire 1603-1839*, The Cambridge History of Turkey, Vol III, CUP 2008
- Suraiya Farooqi - *Turkey in the Modern World*, The Cambridge History of Turkey, Vol IV, CUP 2008
- Moumdjian Garabet K. - *Struggling for a Constitutional Regime, Armenian Young Turk Relation in the Era of Abdul Hamid II, 1895-1909*
- Ami Ayalone. - *The Press in the Arab Middle East; A History*, OUP, 1995
- Serif Mardin - *Religion and Social Change in Modern Turkey; The case of Badiuzzaman Said Nursi*, New York 1989

Articles

- Snouck Hurgronje, 'Islam and Turkish Nationalism' *Foreign Affairs, Vol 3 No.1*, (Sep 15, 1924), pp 61-77.
- David Kushner, 'The Rise of Turkish Nationalism 1876-1908', Review by Sydney Nettleton Fisher, *Middle East Journal, Vol 32 No 1*, (Winter 1978) pp 96-97.
- Niyazi Berker 'Ziya Gokalp: His Contribution to Turkish Nationalism', *Middle Eastern Journal, Vol 8 No 4* (Autumn 1954) pp 375-390.
- Ziya Gokalp 'Turkish Nationalism and Civilization', Review by Barbara Celarent, *American Journal of Sociology, Vol 117 No 5* (March 2012) pp 1556-1563.
- Roger R. Trask, 'The United States Response to Turkish Nationalism and Reform 1914-1939', in *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science Vol 401, America and the Middle East* (May 1972) pp 163-164.
- 'The United States Response to Turkish Nationalism: Investments and Technical Aid during the Ataturk Era, *The Business History Review, Vol 38 No 1, International Government Business Issue* (Spring 1964) pp 58-77.
- Eric Jan Zurcher 'The Young Turk Revolution; Comparisons and Connections' in *Middle Eastern Studies Vol 55, Issue IV* 2019, pp 481-498.
- Asyraf Hj Ab Rahman, Wan Ibrahim Wan Ahmad et al., 'Modernization of Turkey Under Kamal Ataturk' *Asian Social Science Vol II, No IV*, 2015, pp 202-205.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

**Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh**

M.A. - III SEMESTER

HSM-3055: OTTOMAN EMPIRE

Teacher: Dr. M. Waseem Raja

Total no. of Lectures: 40

The Ottoman Empire ruled over the Middle East and the Balkans for over six centuries. This course examines the rise of the empire from the frontiers of medieval Anatolia and the Balkans to its global expansion and restructuring. Students will study how the political, economic, and social structure of the empire transformed the lives of all the inhabitants of the Middle East. This course examines the history of the Ottoman state from its origins as a tiny frontier principality to its transformation into a world empire, and the social, political, and cultural changes that accompanied this process. Students are also introduced to the principal historiographical debates on the period.

UNIT I

Ottoman Historiography, Geographical Extent of Medieval and contemporary Ottoman Empire
Origin of the Ottomans: Byzantine Empire Osman Ghazi, Fall of Constantinople, The Ottoman Empire, the Classical Age 1300-1600

Muhammad I. Suleiman the Magnificent: Conquest and expansion of the Ottoman Empire, Europe and the Ottoman Empire

UNIT II

Ottoman Polity and administrative structure until 17th century: Timar: Ziamat. Sanjak. Devshermah. Army organization. Position of Jews and Christians and the Millet System, Cultural Aspect

UNIT III

Decline of the Ottoman Empire; Causes of fading Medieval Glory of the Ottoman Empire, Polity, Economy, and cultural decline.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. Daniel Goffman, *The Ottoman Empire and Early Modern Europe*, Cambridge and New York: Cambridge University Press, 2002, pp. 27-54.
2. Warren Treadgold, *A History of Byzantine State and Society*, Palo Alto: Stanford University Press, 1997, pp. 747-783.
3. Colin Imber, *The Ottoman Empire, 1300-1650: The Structure of Power*, 2nd ed., London: Palgrave MacMillan, 2009.
4. Halil Inalcik, *A Social and Economic History of the Ottoman Empire*, Vol. 1: 1300-1600, Cambridge and New York: Cambridge University Press, 1994, pp. 188-208, 218-243.
5. Donald Quataert, *The Ottoman Empire, 1700-1922* New York: Cambridge University Press, 2000.
6. Colin Imber, "The Palace," in *The Ottoman Empire, 1350-1600* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2002), 143-176.
7. Donald Quataert, *The Ottoman Empire, 1700-1922* New York: Cambridge University Press, 2000.
8. Michelle Campos, *Ottoman Brothers: Muslims, Christians, and Jews in Early Twentieth-Century Palestine* (Palo Alto, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 2010), pp. 1-19, 197-223.
9. Leslie P. Pierce, *The Imperial Harem, Women and Sovereignty in the Ottoman Empire*, (Oxford: 1993), 3-12 and 57-90.
10. Giancarlo Casale, *The Ottoman Age of Exploration* (Oxford: 2010), 1-33.
11. Gülru Necipoğlu, "Süleyman the Magnificent and the Representation of Power in the Context of

- Ottoman-Habsburg-Papal Rivalry,” reprinted in Süleyman the Second and his Time, edited by Halil İnalçık and Cemal Kafadar (İstanbul: 1993): 163-195.
12. Tijana Kristic, “Of Translation and Empire: Sixteenth-century Ottoman Imperial Interpreters as Renaissance Go-Betweens,” in *The Ottoman World*, ed. Christine Woodhead (Routledge, New York: 2012); 130-42.
 13. Suraiya Faroqhi, *Subjects of the Sultan, Culture and Daily Life in the Ottoman Empire*, (London and New York: 2000), 185-203.
 14. Derin Terzioğlu, “Sufis in the Age of State-Building and Confessionalization” in *The Ottoman World*, ed. Christine Woodhead (Routledge, New York: 2012); 86-103.
 15. Benjamin Braude, “Foundation myths of the millet system,” in Benjamin Braude and Bernard Lewis (ed.) *Christians and Jews in the Ottoman Empire, Volume 1* (London: 1982), pp. 69-88.
 16. Tom Papademetriou, "The Millet System Revisited", in *Render unto the Sultan: Power, Authority, and the Greek Orthodox Church in the Early Ottoman Centuries*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2015, pp. 19-62
 17. Bruce Masters, *Christians and Jews in the Ottoman Arab World The Roots of Sectarianism*, (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001) 41-68.
 18. Shaw, Stanford J. *The History of the Ottoman Empire, Vol. II*, pp. 1-54
 19. Burbank, Jane & Cooper, Frederick, “The Mongol Empires” in *Empires in World History*, Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2010, pp. 93-115
 20. Imber, Colin, *The Ottoman Empire, 1300-1650: The Structure of Power*, New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2002, pp. 1-8
 21. Lowry, Heath W. *The Nature of the Early Ottoman State*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 2003. pp. 1-13
 22. Necipoğlu, Nevra, *Byzantium between the Ottomans and the Latins*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009, pp. 18-38
 23. Terzioğlu, Derin, “Sufis in the age of state building and confessionalization” in Christine Woodhead, ed. *The Ottoman World*, New York: Routledge, 2012, pp. 86-101
 24. *The Rise of the Ottomans*” in Bernard Lewis, *Islam*
 25. Kritovoulos & Charles T. Riggs (tr.), *History of Mehmed the Conqueror*, 3-6, 9-22, 51-89
 26. Lewis, Bernard “Ottoman Observers of Ottoman Decline” *Islamic Studies*, 1:1 (Mar. 1962).
 27. Kafadar, Cemal. “The Question of Ottoman Decline.” *Harvard Middle Eastern and Islamic Review* 4, no. 1–2 (1998 1997): 30–75.
 28. Ursinus, Michael, “The Transformation of the Ottoman Fiscal Regime, c. 1600-1850” in Christine Woodhead, ed., *The Ottoman World*, pp. 423-435
 29. Peirce, Leslie, *The Imperial Harem*, Oxford: Oxford Univ. Press, 1993, pp. 113-149
 30. Tug, Basak, “Ottoman Women as Legal and Marital Subjects”, in Christine Woodhead (ed.) *The Ottoman World*, pp. 362-377
 31. Braude, Benjamin, “Foundation Myths of the Millet System,” in Braude (ed.), *Christians and Jews in the Ottoman Empire*:14, pp. 69-88
 32. Masters, Bruce Alan. *Christians and Jews in the Ottoman Arab World: The Roots of Sectarianism*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2001, p. 16-40
 33. Tezcan, Baki, “Ethnicity, race, religion and social class: Ottoman markers of difference” in Christine Woodhead, ed., *The Ottoman World*, pp. 159-70.

M.A. - III SEMESTER
HSM-3062: ELEMENTARY DUTCH

Teacher: Prof. Ishrat Alam

Total No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT I

1. Introduction, Pronunciation, Spelling, Plural Articles and Demonstratives.
2. Personal Pronouns; the Verb; Hebben, Zijn; Imperative; Object. Pronouns, Reflexives, Conjunctions and Reflective pronouns.
3. The Adjective; the Adverb; Comparison; Possessive Adjectives.

UNIT II

1. Numbers and dates; Currency and measurement; Telling Time.
2. Tenses: Past Tense, 'Weak' Verbs, 'Strong' Verbs, Some Irregular Verbs; The Past Perfect Tense; The Future Tense: The Present Participle and the Infinitive.
3. Separable Prefixes; Word Orders: the places in the sentence; Pre-positional Compounds.

UNIT III

1. Diminutives; Idiomatic usage of some common Verbs; Passive Voice.
2. Reading Selections: Geschiedenis, Prinsjedag, De Kroon and het Parlement Verzuiling.
3. Word Formation; Three stories: Het Kopje Koffie, Gezichten; Regenboog.

Reading List:

1. William Z. Shetter, *Introduction to Dutch*, Martinus Nijhoff, Leiden, 1984.
2. Fernand G. Renier, *Learn Dutch: A Dutch Grammar*, New York/London, 1964 [1941, 1942, 1943, 1944, 1945, 1946, 1949, 1953, 1960].
3. Arjen Florijn, Josien Lalleman, Hans Maureau, *De regels van het Nederlands, Grammatica voor andesstaligen*, Wolters-Noorhoff, Amsterdam, 2004.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
AMU, Aligarh

M.A. III SEMESTER

HSM-3064: Medieval Numismatics

Teacher: Dr. Fazila Shahnawaz

No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT - I

Introduction to Medieval Indian Numismatics:

1. Numismatics as a source of History.
2. Introduction of a new coinage transition in India.
3. Language and script of coins.
4. Date, Mints and minting Techniques.

Unit - II

Coin series of Delhi Sultanate

1. Pre-Sultanate Coins.
2. Introduction of Bi-lingual coins.
3. Bull and Horseman type coins.
4. Mamluk, Khalji and Tughlaq coins; *Dravya Pariksha* of Thakkura Pheru (Mint Records of the Khaljis).
5. Saiyyids and Lodi coins.

Unit - III

Coinage of Provincial Sultans

1. Bengal, Malwa, Jaunpur, Gujarat, Khandesh and Kashmir.
2. Coins of Madurai.
3. Bahamani Sultanate.

Reading List:

- Brown, C. J., *Catalogue of Coins in the Provincial Museum*, Lucknow, 1920.
- Brown, C. J., *A Manual of Musalman Numismatics*, London.
- Brown, C. J., *Coins of India*, Calcutta, 1922.
- Moin, Danish, *Coins of the Delhi Sultanate*, Nashik, 1999.
- Garg, Sanjay (ed.), *Coins & History of Medieval India*, New Delhi, 1997.
- Goron S. & J. P. Goenka, *The Coins of the Indian Sultanates - Covering the area of Present-day India, Pakistan and Bangladesh*, New Delhi, 2001.
- Gupta, P. L., *Coins*, New Delhi, 1969.
- Hull, D B, *Collector's Guide to the Muhammadan Coins of India*, California, 1972.
- Jha, Amiteshwar (ed.), *Medieval Indian Coinages: A Historical and Economic Perspective*, 5th International Colloquium, Nashik, 2001.
- Khare, G H, 'Dravyaparikhsha of Thakkura Pheru- A Study', *Journal of the Numismatic Society of India (JNSI)*, vol. 28, pp. 25-37, 1966.
- Lanepoole S., *Catalogue of Coins in the British Museum – Sultans of Delhi*,
- Madowall, David (ed.), *Indian Numismatics: History, Art, and Culture: Essays in Honour of Dr. P.L. Gupta*, Volume 1, New Delhi, 1992.
- Mitchiner, Michael, *The Coinage and History of Southern India*, Part I Karnataka, Andhra, Part II Tamilnadu-Kerala, London, 1998.
- Moreland, W. H., *Agrarian System of Moslem India – A Historical Essay with Appendices*, First Published 1929, Indian Reprint 2011, New Delhi.
- Rajgor, Dilip, *Standard Catalogue of Sultanate Coins of India*, Mumbai, 1991.

Raychaudhuri, T. & Irfan Habib, *The Cambridge Economic History of India*, Volume I c. 1200-c.1750, New Delhi, 1982.

Subrahmanyam, Sanjay, (ed.), *Money and the Market in India*, 1100-1700, New Delhi, 1994.

Thomas, E., *The Chronicles of the Pathan Kings of Delhi*, London, 1871.

Tye, Robert and Monica Tye, *Jitals: A Catalogue and Account of the Coin Denomination of Daily Use in Medieval Afghanistan and North-West India*, 1995.

Wright, H N., *The Coinage and Metrology of the Sultans of Delhi*, 1936.

Deyell, John S., *Living Without Silver*, New- Delhi, 1987

Goron, Stan and J.P. Goenka., *The Coins of Indian Sultanates*, New Delhi, 2001.

Gupta, Parmeshwari Lal., *Coins*, New Delhi.

Gupta, Parmeshwari Lal and Abdul Wali Khan., *Copper Coins of Barid Shahi of Bidar and Nizam Shahi of Ahmadnagar*, Hyderabad, 1982.

Karim, Abdul, *Corpus of Muslim Coins of Bengal*, Dacca, 1960.

Khan, Abdul Wali., *Bahamani Coins in the Andhra Pradesh Government Museum*.

Khan, Abdul Wali, *QutubShahi Coins in the Andhra Pradesh Government Museum*, Hyderabad, 1961.

Mukharjee, B.N., and Lee, P.K.D., *Technology of Indian Coinage*, Calcutta, 1988.

Rajgor, Dilip., *Standard Catalogue of Sultanate Coins of India*, Mumbai.

Thomas, Edward, *Chronicles of Pathan King of Delhi*, London, 1871.

Lal, K.S., *History of the Khaljis*,

Habibullah, A.B.M., *Foundation of Muslim Rule in India*,

Mahdi Hussain, *Tughlaq Dynasty*,

Najaf Haider, *Lodi Coinage...*

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

Semester: M.A. – III Semester

Title of the Paper: HSM-3069 Indo-Persian Historiography

Objectives: To acquaint the students with regards to Medieval Historiography

Credits: 4

Teacher: Prof. Ali Athar

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Unit-I

13

1. Historiography: Nature and Concept
2. Arab and Persian traditions of historiography; Source Material – Political Chronicles, Insha literature, Poetical literature, Mystic Literature, Foreigners' Account.
3. Modern writings and assessment of the *Taj-ul Maasir*, *Tarikh-i Firozshahi*.

Unit-II

13

1. Sadruddin Hasan Nizami. His approach to history. Contents of the *Taj-ul Maasir*. Its importance and defects.
2. Minhaj-us Siraj Juzjani as a historian. The Central theme of investigation in the *Tabqat-i Nasiri*. The importance of *Tabaqat-i-Nasiri* as a historical literature and its Shortcomings.

Unit-III

14

1. Isami's Futuh-u's-Salatin;
Socio-political milieu of Isami; Treatment of history of the Delhi sultans by Isami; methodology and approach of Isami to the history of the Khalji and the Tughluq Sultans.
2. Zia u'd-Din Barani's 'Tarikh-i Firoz Shahi':
Scope of Barani's *Tarikh-i Firozshahi*. Barani's sources of Information; treatment of the history of the Khalji Sultans in the *Tarikh-i-Firuz Shahi*; Barani's assessment of Sultan Muhammad bin Tughluq's personality and character.
3. Shams Siraj Afif's 'Tarikh-i Firuz Shah':
Afif's approach to the history of Firuz Shah's reign; nature of Afif's work.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- I.H. Siddiqui : Indo-Persian Historiography to the Fourteenth Century, Primus Books, Delhi, 2010.
- I.H. Siddiqui : Indo-Persian Historiography upto the 13th Century, Primus Books, Delhi-2010.
- Peter Hardy, : *Historians of Medieval India*, Luzac, London, 1960.
- Mohibbul Hasan : *Historians of Medieval India*, relevant chapters, particularly on Zia U'd-Din Barani by Professor K.A.Nizami, Minakshi Prakashan, Meerut, 1968.
- Philips : *Historians of India, Pakistan and Cevlon.* (relevant chapters), Oxford University Press, London, 1961.
- Prof. Mohd. Habib : *Political theory of the Delhi Sultanate: Fatwa-i Jahandari*, Introduction and notes, Kitab Mahal, Allahabad, 1960.
- do- : *Ziauddin Barani Islamic Culture, Hyderabad*, 1938.
- K.A.Nizami : *On History and Historians of Medieval India*, New Delhi, 1983.
- do- : On Sources and Source Material. *Historical Studies – Indian Islamic* Vol. I, Idarah-i-Adabiyat-i Delli, Delhi – 1995.
- do- : Supplement to Elliot & Dowson's History of India, vol. III, Idarah-i-Adabiyat-i Delli, Delhi, 1981.
- Firoz Shah : *Futuh-i-Firoz Shahi* Eng. Tr. and edition Azra Alavi, Idarah-i-Adabiyat-i Delli, Delhi, 1996.
- Bhagwat Swaroop : *Taj-ul Maasir* (The Crown of Glorious Deeds), Saud Ahmad Dehalavi Press, Delhi, 1998.
- Shams Siraj Afif : *Tarikh-i-Firoz Shahi* Eng. Translation by R.C. Jauhari, Sandeep Prakashan, New Delhi, 2001.
- Ali Athar : *Exploring Medieval India Through Persian Sources*, 2020.

ARTICLES:

- Syed Hasan Barni : Ziauddin Barani. Islamic Culture. Vol. 12-Jan. 1938.
- Ifan Habib : Barani's theory of History of Delhi Sultanate, IHR, vol. 7 Nos. 1-2. 1980-81.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – III Semester (Open Elective Course)
Elective Course: HSM-3092: Evolution of Medieval Architecture

Objectives: The paper is aimed to familiarise the students with the growth and development of architecture in medieval India with reference to its cultural, political, socio-economic context.

Teacher: Dr. Gulfishan Khan

Total Number of Lectures = 40

Unit I

The Age of Sultans: Sultanate Architecture

Main characteristic features of Indo-Islamic architecture, Introduction of new techniques, The Trabeate, and Arcuate, Corbelled and Arcuate (arches and beams) Building and binding material, The Secular Buildings, religious monuments, Arhai din ka Jhopda, The Qutb Complex: Qubbat al-Islam Mosque and, Tomb of Iltutmish, Khalji monuments Alai Darwaza and Jamatkhana Mosque, Tughlaq Buildings, Tombs of Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq and Firuz Shah Mosques, Begumpuri Masjid and Khirki Masjid, Sayyid and Lodi Tombs Sur Architecture: Tomb at Sasaram and the Mosque.

Unit II

The Mughals: The Imperial Architecture

Artistic interaction with West and Central Asia, Imperial Patronage of Architecture, Major Mughal Monuments: The Tomb Architecture, Humayun's tomb, and Taj Mahal, Tomb of Rabia Daurani, Development of the Idea of Riverfront Cities: Agra, Shah Jahanabad, and Srinagar, Mughal Pleasure Gardens.

Unit III

Architecture and medieval society

Social Perceptions: Evidences from the Indo-Persian Literature, Preserving the National architectural heritage, A Study of *Asar us Sanadid* of Sayyid Ahmad Khan.

Bibliography

- C. B. Asher *Architecture of Mughal India*, being Vol. I, pt. 4 of The New Cambridge History of India, Cambridge, 1992.
- Percy Brown *Indian Architecture, Islamic Period*, Bombay 1975.
- Monica Juneja, ed. *Architecture in Medieval India, Forms, Contexts, Histories*, Delhi, 2001.
- Ebba Koch *Mughal Architecture, An Outline of its History and Development (1526-1858)*, Munich 1991, (reprint, Delhi, 2014).

- Ebba Koch *The Complete Taj Mahal and the Riverfront Gardens of Agra*, with drawings by Richard Barraud, Thames and Hudson, London, 2006.
- R. Nath *Some Aspects of Mughal Architecture*, New Delhi, 1976.
- Ahsan Jan Qaisar *Building Construction in Mughal India - The Evidence from Painting*, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1988.
- W.E. Begley, and Z.A. Desai, *Taj Mahal, The Illumined Tomb*, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1989.
- Blake, Stephen P. ‘The Khana Bagh in Mughal India: House Gardens in the Palaces and Mansions of the Great Men of Shahjahanabad’, in *Mughal Gardens: Sources, Places, Representations, and Prospects*, Edited by J. L. Wescoat, Jr. and Joachim Wolschke-Bulmahn, Washington DC. Dumbarton Oaks Research Library and Collection, 1996

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – III SEMESTER

HSM-3093: TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIETY IN INDIA, TILL c.1850

Objectives: To acquaint the students with different technological devices used in ancient India and how it affected society and social formations.

Teacher: Professor Ishrat Alam

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

1. Nature of Evidence for History of Ancient Indian technology: Archaeology, Painting and Sculpture; texts, inscriptions.
2. Agricultural Technology:
 - i. The Neolithic shift to Agriculture in India: Mehrgarh Tools and Techniques of cultivation
 - ii. Beginning of plough based agriculture; Sowing Devices. Traditional crops; New Crops and manures.
 - iii. Methods of Irrigation; Water lift.
3. Textile Technology:
Processing of cotton, wool and other fabrics (collection, ginning and carding).
Whorls and spindles; cotton gin; weaving.
4. Transport Technology:
Wheeled Vehicles;
Ship-building.

UNIT-II

5. Extractive Industries:
Mining (salt, saltpeter and diamond mining; stone quarries).
Raw material from animals; leather industry.
6. Chemical Practices and Technology:
Glass technology (Beads; bangles; mirrors).
Metallurgy: introduction of iron and its impact, 'Damascened Steel', Zinc.
Distillation.
7. Civil Engineering:
Building technology (trabeate construction)
Roads, bridges, Dams.

UNIT-III

8. Military Technology:
Stirrup and Saddle.
Arms and Armour.
9. Time-Reckoning Technology:
Clepsydras.
Sun-dials,
10. Theoretical Technology: Bhoja.
12. Technology: How affected by Social Structure, Influence of Caste
13. Innovation and Diffusion of Technology, Role of inter-culture contacts.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- A.H.Dani et. al. : *History of Humanity*, vols. I to V, London, 1996 (relevant Sections on Agriculture and Textiles).
- Jean Deloche : *A History of Transport in India*, 2 Vols., OUP, New York, 1993.
- K.A. Chaudhary & : *Ancient Agriculture and Forestry in North India*, Asia Publishing House, New Delhi, 1977.
- G.S. Saraswat
P.K. Gode : *Studies in Indian Cultural History*, Vols. I-III (relevant articles), Visheshvaranda Vedic Research Institute, Hoshiarpur, 3rd Vols., 1961.
- A.K. Bag, ed.,
D.M. Bose, S.N.Sen
Subbarayappa, eds. : *A Concise History of Science in India*, INSA, New Delhi, 1971. (relevant portions only)
- T. Schioler : *Roman and Islamic Water-Lifting Wheels*.
- Lallanji Gopal : *Aspects of History of Agriculture of Ancient India*.
- Anirudha Ray & S.K. Bagchi, ed. : *Technology in Ancient and Medieval India*, Sundeep Prakashan, Delhi, 1986.
- P.C. Ray : *History of Chemistry in Ancient and Medieval India*, Indian Chemical Soc. Calcutta, 1956.
- Irfan Habib : *Technology in Medieval India, C.650-1750*, Tulika, New Delhi, 2008
- H. Mukhia (ed) : *Technology in India*, Vol. I &II, INSA, New Delhi, 2012. (Relevant Chapters)
- Jean Deloche : *Military Technology in Hoysala Sculpture (Twelfth and Thirteenth Century)*, Delhi, 1989.
- Irfan Habib : *Agrarian System of Mughal India* (Revised edition, 2nd edition, Chapter on Agriculture) Delhi, 1999.
- Jean Deloche : *A History of Transport in India*, 2 Vols.
- Dharampal : *Indian Science and Technology in the Eighteenth Century* (Chap. VII & IX)
- A.I. Chicherov : *India: Economic Development in 16th-18th Centuries: Outline History of Crafts and Trader*, Nauka Publishing House, Moscow, 1971.
- A.J. Qaisar : *Indian Response to European Technology and Culture*, OUP, 1987.
- A.J. Qaisar : *Building Construction in Mughal India*, OUP, 1988.
- I.A. Khan & R. Kumar : 'The Mansagar Dam', in Ray and Bagchi eds, Tech. in *Ancient and Medieval India*, Sundeep Prakashan, Delhi, 1986.
- A. Rahman : *The History of Indian Science and Technology, 1000-1600 A.D.*, OUP, 1999.
- Francis Buchanan : Relevant Accounts of the District of Shahabad, Bhagalpur, Purnea, Bihar, Bihar and Mysore in separate volumes.
- W. Irvine : *The Army of the Indian Mughals*, Eurasia Pub. House, New Delhi, 1962.
- P.K. Gode : *Studies in Indian Cultural History*, vols. I & III (relevant articles), Vishveshrara Nand Publication Committee, Vedic Research Institute, Hoshiarpur, 3 Vols., 1961.
- D.M. Bose, S.N. Sen,
Subbarayappa, eds. : *A Concise History of Science in India*, INSA, New Delhi, 1971. (relevant portions only)
- M.A. Alavi & A. Rahman : *Fathullah Shirazi – A Sixteenth Century Indian Scientist*, National Institute of Science of India, 1968.
- S.P. Verma : *Art and Material Culture in the Paintings of Akbar's Court* (chap. 8 & 9 only), Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi, 1978.
- Simon Digby : *War-Horse and Elephant in the Delhi Sultanate*, Orient Monographs, Oxford, 1971.
- T. Schioler : *Roman and Islamic Water-Lifting Wheels*, Odense University Press, 1973.
- Anirudha Ray &
S.K. Bagchi, ed. : *Technology in Ancient and Medieval India*, Sundeep Prakashan, 1986.

- R.C. Butohia : *The Evolution of Artillery in India (From the Battle of Plessey to the Revolt of 1857)*, Allied, 1998.
- P.C. Ray : *History of Chemistry in Ancient and Medieval India*, Indian Chemical Soci., Calcutta, 1956.
- Iqtidar Alam Khan : *Gunpowder and Firearms: Warfare in Medieval India*, OUP., Delhi, 2004.

ARTICLES:

- Lynn White, Jr. : 'Tibet India and Malaya As Sources of Western Medieval Technology', *American History Review*, LXV, No.3, April, 1960.
- Irfan Habib : 'Peasant in Indian History' in Irfan Habib, *Essays in Indian History – a Marxist Interpretation*, New Delhi, 1996.
- Irfan Habib : 'Joseph Needham and the History of Indian Technology' *Indian Journal of History Sciences* 35. 3(2000) pp.245-274.
- do - : "Pursuing the history of Indian Technology, Pre-Modern Modes of Transmission of Power", *Social Scientists*, vol. 20, Nos. 3-4, March-April 1992, pp.1-22.
- Qaisar, A.J. : 'Indian Response to European Technology & Culture', OUP, New Delhi
- Ishrat Alam : 'Textile Technology as depicted in Ajanta & Mughal Paintings' in Aniruddha Ray and Bagchi. Eds., *Technology in Ancient & Medieval India*.
- S.R. Sarma : 'Writing Material in Ancient India', *Aligarh Journal of Oriental Studies*, II (-2)
- D. Schlingloff : 'Cotton Manufacture in Ancient India', *JESHO*, XVII, No.1, 1974. Pt. 1, (1974).
- Ishrat Alam : 'Technological Exchanges between India and Iran in Ancient and Medieval Times', Irfan Habib, ed. *Shared Heritage: The Growth of Civilizations in India and Iran*, Delhi, 2002, pp.77-98.
- Vibha Tripathi : *History of Iron Technology in India (from beginning to Modern Times)*, Delhi, n.d.
- Irfan Habib : Technological changes and society (13th & 14th Centuries) (Presidential Address, Medieval India Section, *Indian History Congress*, Varanasi, 1969).
- do - : "Peasant in Indian History" in Irfan Habib, *Essays in Indian History – a Marxist Interpretation*, New Delhi, 1996.
- do - : 'Technology and Economy of Mughal India', *Indian Economic and Social History Review* Vol. XVII, No.1, 1981.
- do- : 'Joseph Needham and the History of Indian Technology' *Indian Journal of History Sciences* 35. 3(2000) pp.245-274.
- do- : 'Changes in Technology in Medieval India', *Studies in History*, Vol. II, No.1, 1980.
- do - : 'Technology and Barriers to Technological Change in Mughal India' (*The Indian Historical Review*, July 1978 – January 1979, Vol. V, Nos. 1-2, pp.152-74).
- do - : "Medieval Technology: Exchanges between India and the Islamic World", *Aligarh Journal of Oriental Studies*, Vol. 2 (No. 1-2).
- do - : 'Pursuing the history of Indian Technology, Pre-Modern Modes of Transmission of Power', *Social Scientists*, vol. 20, Nos. 3-4, March-April 1992, pp.1-22.
- Ghori & A. Rahman : 'Paper Technology in Medieval India' *Indian Journal of History of Science* Vol. I, No.2, 1956.
- Ishrat Alam : "Diamond Mining and Trade" Procs. I.H.C., 1998.
- Abha Singh : "Irrigating Haryana – History of the West Yamuna Canal", *Medieval India – I*.
- A.J. Qaisar : 'Ship-building in the Mughal Empire during the Seventeenth Century' *Indian Economic and Social History Review*, Vol. V, No.2, June 1968.
- do - : 'Merchant Shipping in Indian during the Seventeenth Century' *Medieval India – A Misc.* No.2.
- do - : 'Level of Technology in India on the Eve of the Eighteenth Century: The case of Glass' *Studies in History*, Vol. II, No.1, 1980.
- do- : 'The Exposure – Response Syndrome: the case of Medieval India'

- Presidential Address, Medieval Indian Section, *Proceedings of Indian History of Congress*, Goa, 1987.
- do - : 'Horseshoeing in Mughal India' *Indian Journal of History of Science*, Vol. 27, No.2, 1993.
- do - : 'Agricultural Technology depicted in Mughal Paintings' *ITINERARIO*, No.2, Leiden, 1993.
- Ishrat Alam : "Iron Manufactures in Golconda in the 17th Century" Girija Pande and Jan of Geijerstam eds., *Tradition and Innovation in the History of Iron Making, An Indo European Perspective* , 2003- pp.98-111.
- Iqtidar Alam Khan : 'Origin and Development of Gunpowder Technology in India, A.D. 1250-1500' *Indian Historical Review*, Vol. IV, No.1, July 1977.
- S.A. Nadeem Rezavi : 'Paper manufacture in Medieval India', *Studies in People's History*, Vol.I, Issue-I, June 2014, pp.43-48.
- Iqtidar Alam Khan : 'Early use of Cannon and Musket in India A.D., 1442-1526' *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, Vol. XXIV, Part II, pp.146-164.
- I.G. Khan : Metallurgy in Medieval India-the case of the Cast-Iron Cannon, *Procs, I.H.C.*, 1984.
- do - : Metallurgy in Medieval India in, Ray & Bagchi *Technology in Ancient & Medieval India*.
- Ishrat Alam : "Textile Technology as depicted in Ajanta & Mughal Paintings" in Ray and Bagchi, eds. *Technology in Ancient & Medieval India*.
- H.K. Naqvi : 'Dyeing of Cotton Goods in the Mughal Hindustan (1556-1803)' *Journal of Indian Textile History*, No. VII, 1967.
- A.J.Qaisar : 'Response of Turkey and other Asian Countries to European Clocks & Watches during the 16th and 17th Centuries: A Comparative Study' paper presented at the First International congress on the History of Turkish-Islamic Sciences and Technology.
- Vijaya Ramaswamy : 'A Note on the Textile Technology in Medieval South India' *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, Waltair, 1979.
- D. Schlingloff : Cotton Manufacture in Ancient India', *JESHO*, XVII, No.1, 1974. Pt. 1, (1974).
- I.H. Siddiqui : Science and Scientific Instruments in the Sultanate of Delhi', *P.I.H.C.* pp.137-148.
- Iqtidar Alam Khan : Nature of Gunpowder Artillery in India...", *JRAS*, Vol. IX(i), April 99.

Reference Books:

- J. Needham : *Science and Civilization in China* (see relevant sections only), Cambridge, 1954.
- Lynn White Jr. : *Medieval Technology and Social Change*, Oxford, 1962.
- R.J. Forbes : *Studies in Ancient Technology*, Relevant Vols., Brill, Leiden, 1964.
- Shireen Ratnagar : *Makers and Shapers*, Tulika Books, New Delhi, 2007.
- Hans E. Wulff : *The Traditional Crafts of Persia*, Cambridge, 1966.
- Hill and Hasan : *Islamic Technology* (UNESCO), Cambridge, 1986.
- Zaheer Babur : *The Science of Empire*, Delhi, 1999.
- Gommans & Kolff : *Warfare and Weaponry in south Asia, 1000-1800*, Delhi, 2001.
- George Watt, : *The Dictionary of Economic Products of India*, Calcutta, 1889-93, Rep. Delhi, 1972. (relevant entries in separate volumes).
- H. Mukhia (ed) : *Technology in India*, Vol. II, INSA, New Delhi, 2012.

M.A. – III Semester

HSM-3149: THE DEVELOPMENT OF ARCHITECTURE IN INDIA
(C. 800-1526)

Teacher: Prof. M. K. PUNDIR

Total Number of Lectures = 40

Objectives: A critical analysis of the developments in the field of Architecture, its inspiration, technology and methods in Medieval India

UNIT – I

13

1. Development of Architecture from 8th to 12th Century

- a. Temple Architecture in Northern India
 1. Pratihara Temples (8th and 9th centuries).
 2. Orissan Temples (8th to 13th Centuries).
 3. Central Indian Temples (10th to 11th Centuries).
- b. Temple Architecture in South India
 1. Development of Temples under Pallavas.
 2. Chola Temples
- c. Forts and Fortification: Forts of Kalinjar, Ranthambhor, Chittorgarh, Bayana
- d. The Techniques: the Trabeate, the corbell and the Arcuate.
- e. Building Materials: Wood, Stone, bricks & mortar.

UNIT – II

13

2. Development of Architecture from 13th to 15th Century; the 'Indo-Saracenic' Sultanate Architecture

- a. **The Period of Transition:** the *Qubbatul Islam* and the *Arhai din ka Jhonpra* (Ajmer); the Qutb Minar, *Sultanghari*, tomb of Iltutmish.
- b. **From Sultan Balban's Tomb to the architectural developments under Khaljis:** the Alai Darwaza and mosque of Alauddin Khalji
- c. **Distinctive features of Tughluq Architecture:** The Tughluq Tomb; tomb of Khan-i Jahan Tilangani, the 'Four-Courtyard' mosques; the masonry waterworks; octagonal, square & platform tombs under the Syeds and Lodis; Tomb of Sikandar Lodi
- d. **Sur Architecture:** tombs (Sasaram) and Mosque.

UNIT – III

14

3. Development of Regional Architecture: General Features

- a. **Gujarat Architecture;** Architectural Development from c. 1300- C. 1550.
- b. **Sharqui Architecture:** the Mosques at Jaunpur 1360- 1480 AD.
- c. **Bengal Architecture:** Architectural Development at Pandua and Gaur from 1300 – 1550 AD
- d. **Malwa Architecture:** Architectural Development at Dhar and Mandu (15th Century).
- e. **Deccan Architecture:** Architectural development at Gulbarga and Bidar.
- f. **Punjab Architecture:** Architectural development at Multan and Lahore.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- V.A. Smith *History of Fine Art in India and Ceylon*, Oxford 1911.
 Percy Brown *Indian Architecture*, vol. I, Bombay, 1971
 A.K. Coomaraswamy *History of Indian and Indonesian Art*, New York, 1965.
 Alan Watts *The Temple of Konarak, Erotic Spirituality*, New Delhi, 1971.
 V.S. Agrawala *Indian Art*, Varanasi, 1965.
 K.V. Soundara Rajan *Indian Temple Styles*, New Delhi, 1972.
 Krishna Deva *Temples of India*, 2 vols., New Delhi, 1995.
 M. Bussagli & Sivaramamurti - *5000 Years of Art of India*, New Delhi.

- James Fergusson *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, London, 1910
 E.B. Havell *Indian Architecture Its Psychology, Structure and History*, London, 1913
- L.P.Mathur *Forts and Strongholds of Rajasthan*.
 Sidney Toy *The Strongholds of India*, London, 1957.
 Percy Brown *Indian Architecture (Islamic Period)*, Bombay, 1956
 A. Fuhrer *The Sharqi Architecture of Jaunpur*, New Delhi, 1994 (reprint)
 G.H.R. Tillotson (ed.) *Paradigms of Indian Architecture: Space and Time in Representation and Design*, New York, Routledge, 1998
- Ahmad Nabi Khan *Islamic Architecture in South Asia: Pakistan-India-Bangladesh*, Karachi, 2003
- Elizabeth S. Merklinger *Sultanate Architecture of Pre-Mughal India*, New Delhi, 2005
- Abha Narain Lambah & Alka Patel *The Architecture of the Indian Sultanates*, Marg Pubn, Mumbai, 2006
- Finbarr Barry Flood *Piety and Politics in the Early Indian Mosque*, New Delhi, 2008
- Monica Juneja (ed) *Architecture in Medieval India: Forms, Contexts, Histories*, Delhi, 2001
- Surendra Sahai *India Architecture, Islamic Period : 1192-1857*, New Delhi, 2004
- George Michell & S. Shah *Ahmadabad*, Marg Pubn, Bombay, 1988

PAPERS RECOMMENDED:

- James Fergusson ‘On the Study of India Architecture’, *Paper Presented at the Meeting of the Society of Arts*, London, 1886, Reprint Varanasi, 1977
- Vinod Kumar Singh ‘Kalinjar Fort: An Archaeological Survey’
- Vinod Kumar Singh ‘Bayana Fort: An Archaeological Survey’
- Sir John Marshall ‘The Monuments of Muslim India’, being Chapter XXIII of Sir W. Haig (ed.), *The Cambridge History of India*, vol. 3, pp. 568-640
- J.A. Page ‘An Historical Memoir on the Qutb, Delhi’, *Memoirs of the Archaeological Society of India*, no. 22, New Delhi, 1926 (repub. 1970)
- Ralph Pinder-Wilson ‘Ghaznavid and Ghurid Minarets’, *Iran*, vol. 39, 2001, pp. 155-86
- Robert Hillenbrand ‘Turco-Iranian Elements in the Medieval Architecture of Pakistan: The Case of the Tomb of Rukn-i Alam at Multan’, *Muqarnas*, vol. 9. 1992, pp. 148-74
- R. Hillenbrand ‘Aspects of Timurid Architecture in Central Asia’, *EJOS*, vol. VI, no. 20, 2003, pp. 1-37
- Elizabeth Lambourn ‘Brick, Timber and Stone: Building Materials and the Construction of Islamic Architectural History of Gujarat’, *Muqarnas*, vol. 23, 2006, pp. 191-217
- Alka Patel ‘The Historiography of Reuse in South Asia’, *Archives of Asian Art*, vol 59, 2009, pp. 1-5
- Alka Patel ‘Sultanate-Period Architecture of South Asia’, in *Encyclopedia of India* (4vold), S. Wolpert (ed.), vol IV, New York, pp.122-24
- Anthony Welch ‘Architectural Patronage and the Past: The Tughluq Sultans of India’, *Muqarnas*, Vol. 10, Essays in Honor of Oleg Grabar. (1993), pp. 311-322
- A. Welch & Howard Crane ‘The Tughluqs: Master Builders of the Delhi Sultanate’, *Muqarnas*, Vol. 1, 1983, pp. 123-66
- M.K.Pundhir “A Mosque in the fort of Ranthambhor: A Study in Lodi Structure”, published in *Indian Journal of Archaeology*, No.I/ Vol. I/ 2016.
- M.K. Pundhir “A Lodi Mosque at Agra: A Study in Medieval Architecture” published in *Ateet: A Journal of History and Archaeology (Art and Architecture of Sultanate Period)*, Special Issue, edited by Asif Ali, Dec, 2014.
- Perween Hasan ‘Sultanate Mosques and Continuity in Bengal Architecture’, *Muqarnas*, Vol. 6 (1989), pp. 58-74
- Simon Digby ‘The Tomb of Buhlul Lodi’, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, Univ. of London, vol. 38, no. 3, 1975, pp. 550-61
- A. Welch, H. Keshani & A. Bain ‘Epigraphs, Scriptures and Architecture in Early Delhi Sultanate’, *Muqarnas*, vol. 19, 2002, pp. 12-43
- Subhash Parihar ‘Arabic and Persian Inscriptions from Sirhind’, *Islamic Studies*, vol. 38, no. 2, 1999, pp. 255-74
- Catherine B. Asher ‘The Mausoleum of Shershah Suri’, *Artibus Asiae*, vol. 39, no. ¾, 1977, pp. 273-98

Muhammad Yusuf Siddiq
Muhammad Yusuf Siddiq

‘An Epigraphical Journey to Eastern Islamic Land’, *Muqarnas*, vol VII, 1990

‘Calligraphy and Islamic Culture: Reflections on Some New Epigraphical Discoveries in Gaur and Pandua, Two Early Capitals of Muslim Bengal’, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, Univ of London, vol. 68, no. 1, 2005, pp. 21-58

**M.A. IV SEMESTER
HSM-4001: EUROPEAN FEUDALISM****Objective:**

- To enhance understanding socio-economic process in Medieval Europe right from its emergence its decline.
- To develop critical analytic ability enable comparison of European Feudalism in different parts of the world.
- To introduce students with various theoretical position on the theme.

Teacher: Prof. Mohd. Parwez**No. of Lectures = 40****UNIT-I****14**

1. Feudalism: Definition and Scope.
2. Genesis and Growth of Feudalism; Crisis and Decline of the Roman Empire-Crisis of slave mode of production; change in the status of *colonial* and dependent peasant tenants; economic crisis facing the Roman Empire; emergence of Germanic tribes and its impact on independent peasants.
3. Emergence of Vassalage and Fief systems: The explanations of Henry Pirenne, March Bloch and Lynn White Jr. Fiefs' transformation into patrimony of the vassal; Manor and Serfdom.

UNIT-II**14**

4. The Nobles as a 'Defacto Class'; Gradation of power and rank.
5. Traditional Powers: Kingdoms and Empire: Geographical Distribution of Monarchies; Transformation from Territorial Principalities to Castellannies.
6. Reconstruction of states and the Medieval Monarchy: The Capetians: Holy Roman Empire. Anglo-Norman Monarchy – conquest and Germanic survivals; Nationalities.

UNIT-III**12**

7. Feudal Society and Economy in Western Europe in 13th and 14th Centuries; Explanations of "Feudal Crisis" Rise of Towns, and Burghers. New Agrarian relations. Emergence of Trade and Commerce; The Nation-state. Mercantilism; Rise of Universal colonial system.
8. Problems of interpreting the Transition period, 16th – 18th centuries; The Nature of Feudal Reaction.
9. The rise of new agricultural and craft technology and its impact; The emergence of bourgeois' political regimes (Constitutional and Democratic); Theories of Social Contract: English Political Developments, The French Revolution; Italy, Germany, North Western Spain

Outcome:

Comprehensive understanding of socio-economic process, its evolution, development and decline.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Rodney Hilton, ed. : *The Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism*, London, 1976 (Paul Sweezy, M. Dobb, Takahashi etc.)
- Perry Anderson, : *Passages from Antiquity to Feudalism*, 2nd edition, London, 1975.
- do--- : *Lineages of the Absolutist State*, London, 1974. *Oxford History of the Classical World*.
- Joachim Hermann and Erick Zurcher, ed. *UNESCO History of Humanity: From Seventh century BC to Seventeen Century AD*, Vol. III.
- P.A. Brunt, : *Social Conflicts in the Roman Republic*, Norton & Company, 1974
- M.I. Finley : *The Ancient Economy*, London, 1972.
- D. Dudley : *Roman Society*, Penguin, 1970
- Marc Bloch, : *Feudal Society*, London, 1961.
- Marc Bloch : *French Rural History*, London, 1966.
- Henri Pirenne : *Economic and Social History of Medieval Europe*, London, 1949.
- Lynn White Jr. : *Medieval Technology and Social Change*, London, 1964.

M.A. IV SEMESTER (CBCS)

HSM-4002: COLONIALISM AND SOCIALIST SOCIETIES

Objectives: This paper studies two aspects of modern economic history, viz. colonialism as outgrowth of capitalism and socialism, as possible alternative to capitalism.

- To obtain familiarity with the theoretical explanations of colonialism and capitalist crisis.
- To understand crisis affecting capitalism and remedies suggested by Keynes.
- To pursue main trends of development of capitalism with special reference to finance capital and trends towards monopoly.
- To study theories and practices of socialism.

Teacher: Prof. Ishrat Alam

No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT I

COLONIALISM

14

The mercantilist phase of British colonialism in the 18th century: India, Slave Trade and West Indies. The theory of Tribute.

“Imperialism of Free Trade” in the 19th century. Lenin’s theory of Imperialism. Rosa Luxemburg’s theory of relationship between capital accumulation and non-capitalist economies.

“Destructive” and “Regenerating” roles of colonialism.

Factors behind national liberation. Examples: India; China.

UNIT II

NEO-COLONIALISM AND THE THEORIES OF SOCIALISM

13

‘Neo-colonialism, “Unequal exchange” and unevenness of capitalist development. Problems of development of the Third World: Post-Independence economic growth of India. Nehru’s Planned Mixed Economy.

End of Cold War and “Globalization” of capital. Major instruments of control: IMF, World Bank, WTO. US dominance: Its economic and political manifestations. Globalisation and the present difficulties of capitalism. Globalisation and national economics; Free Trade vs Protection.

The ‘pre-Socialist’ visions of Socialism: ‘Utopian’ Socialists. Marx’s and Engels’s view of post capitalist society. Stages of ‘Socialism’ and ‘Communism’.

UNIT III

SOCIALISM IN PRACTICE

13

Socialist construction in USSR: State-owned industry; agricultural collectivization; planned economy. Problems of management and distribution. Pricing system. Role of the State.

Nature of Chinese Revolution: Mao Zedong's theory of "contradictions" in socialist societies. "Cultural Revolution", and its aftermath.

Problems of socialist economies. Factors behind the collapse of Socialism in Russia and Eastern Europe. Possibilities of a "Commodity Socialism" as alternative to capitalist restoration. The experience of China in the current phase. Deng Xio Ping's Socialist economy with capitalistic characteristics.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Karl Marx : 'British Rule in India', 'Future Results of British Rule in India' (articles of 1853, published in various collections).
- Rosa Luxemburg : Accumulation of Capital, Chapter XXXII.
- Gunder Frank : *Dependent Accumulation and Underdevelopment*, New York, 1979.
- Gallagher and Robinson : 'The Imperialism of Free Trade', in G.L. Shaw, (ed.) *Great Britain and the Colonies, 1815-65*, London, 1970, pp.142-163.
- V.I. Lenin : *Imperialism, the Highest Stage of Capitalism*, Moscow, 1986.
- Ellen Meiksins Wood : *The Empire of Capital*.
- F.M. Oskar & Taylor Lange : *On the Economic Theory of Socialism*, ed. B.E. Lippincott, Minneapolis, 1st pub. 1938, rep. 1948.
- Irfan Habib, ed. : *On Socialism. Selections from the Writings of Karl Marx, Frederick Engels, V.I. Lenin, J.V. Stalin, Mao Zedong*, 1st pub. 2009, 3rd edition, 2012. The following portions are prescribed: Marx: Critique of the Gotha Programme' (pp.15-33); Engels, extracts from *Anti-Duhring* (pp.34-36); Lenin, extracts from *State and Revolution* (pp.47-64); Stalin, 'Economic Problems of Socialism in the USSR' (pp.75-125); Mao Zedong, 'On the Ten Major Relationship' (pp.127-145) and 'On the Correct Handling of Contradictions among the People' (pp.146-165).
- M. Dobb : *Soviet Economic Development since 1917*, 6th rev. ed. London, 1966.
- Angus Maddison : *The World Economy - a Millennial Perspective*, Chapter 3: 'The World Economy in the Second Half of the Twentieth Century'.
- Shireen Moosvi (ed.) : *Capitalism, Colonialism and Globalization – Studies in Economic Change*, Delhi, 2011, 3rd edition, 2012. (selected chapters).
- Wayne C. Mc Williams & Harry Piotrowski : *The World since 1947, A History of International Relations*, 2014, chapters 17, 20, 21.
- Irfan Habib : 'The Marxian theory of Socialism and the Experience of Socialism and the Experience of Socialist Societies', Appendix to *On Socialism*.
- Irfan Habib : 'Capital Accumulation and the Exploitation of the Unequal World', *Social Scientist*, Vol.31 (Nos.3-4), 2003.

M.A. – IV SEMESTER

HSM-4003: MODERN ASIA, 1919-1991

OBJECTIVES: To acquaint the students about the history of the struggle against colonialism in some of the Asian Countries including China, Japan, Indonesia, Korea, Vietnam, Iran and Middle East. It also seeks to make them aware about challenges these countries had to face even after they had become independent.

Teacher: Dr. Syed Ali Kazim

Total No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT – I

14

1. **China 1911-1991**

The Revolution of 1911, Dr. Sun Yat Sen and Kuomintang.
May 4th Movement and the Rise of the Communist Party.
Chiang Kaishek, Northern Expedition: Civil war, Long March.
Anti-Japanese War.
Communist Victory, 1949.
China under Mao zedong: Reconstruction.
The transition to socialism: Communes and joint-enterprises.
The Great Leap forward; The Cultural Revolution.
The post-Mao Era, Deng Xiaoping's policies: revival of peasant farming and of capitalist sector.
Beginnings of rapid economic growth.

2. **Japan:**

Japan at the end of World War I.
Progress of industrialization in inter-war years, Imperialist project.
World War II: Early successes and defeat.
Occupation of Japan: New Constitution, Land reform.
Post-occupation Japan: Advance to second economy of the World.

UNIT – II

13

3. **Post-War Conflicts in Asia:**

Indonesia: Struggle for independence, Soekarno regime and its fall.
Korean War 1950—53. Division of Korea.
The origins of American involvement in Vietnam. Escalation; Nature of the Vietnam Conflict; End of US involvement.
International consequences of the Vietnam War.

4. **Conflict in the Middle – East:**

Creation of Israel, Arab-Israeli conflicts.
Rise of Arab nationalism, Nasserism and Ba'ath movement.
The Suez War of 1956 – Cold War Politics in Middle East & the 1967 War: Stalemate.
Palestine Liberation Organization: Leadership by Yasser Arafat
Anwar Sadat & the 1973 War: Truce
Camp David & the Egyptian – Israeli Peace 1978-9.
Intifada and the peace process

UNIT – III

13

5. **Iranian Revolution:**

Pre-Revolutionary Conditions inside Iran
Early protests, Mosaddegh and *coup* against him.
Over throw of the Shah and the fall of the Pahlavi dynasty.
Khomeini takes power. Post-revolutionary impact.
The Iran – Iraq War, 1980-88.

6. India Since Independence:

Land Reforms: Zamindari abolition and Tenancy Reforms; Bhoodan Movement; Green Revolution. Emergency and its end.

Industrial Development: The Five-year Plans; Expansion of the public sector; Liberalisation and Privatisation since 1980s.

Foreign Policy: Panchsheel; N.A.M.; Relations with USSR;

Emergence of 'Unipolar' World Order and India's Foreign Policy.

- Outcome:**
- (1) It will make them aware as to why China and Japan are what they are presently.
 - (2) At the end of the syllabus the students would be able to delineate the trajectories of nation building in Indonesia, Korea, Vietnam and Middle East, especially Iran.
 - (3) Introduction of the various projects of economic and social welfare inaugurated in the Post Independent India.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. Hobsbawm; Eric : *Age of Extremes: The short 20th Century 1914-1991*, New Delhi, 1994.
2. William R. Keylor : *The Twentieth Century World: An international history*, New York, Oxford, 2006
3. J.M. Roberts : *Twentieth Century: The History of the World 1901 to 2000*, London, 1999.
4. Vinacke, H.M. : *History of the Far East in Modern Times*, Ludhiana, 1982.
5. Chesneaux, Jean & others : *China from the 1911 revolution to liberation*, New York, 1976.
6. C.P. Fitz Gerald : *A Concise History of East Asia*, London, 1966.
7. Crofts & Buchanan : *A History of the Far East*.
8. Jon Livingston, et.al : *The Japan Reader Vol.2 Post War Japan 1945 to the Present*, Penguin, 1976.
9. Janet E. Hunter : *The Emergence of Modern Japan*, London, 1989.
10. Brown, D.M. : *Nationalism in Japan*, Berkeley, 1955.
11. Stone, I. : *Korean War, 1950-53*, New York, 1971.
12. Michael Keon : *Korean Phoenix*, New Delhi, 1978.
13. Clive J. Christie : *Ideology and Revolution in Southeast Asia 1900-1980*, Curzon, 2001.
14. Nicholas Tarling (ed) : *Cambridge History of South East Asia, Vol.II*, Cambridge, 1992.
15. B.S.N. Murti : *Vietnam Divided*, Bombay, 1964.
16. Armajani & Ricks : *The Middle-East-Pastand Present*, London, 1970.
17. Richard Allen : *Imperialism and Nationalism in the Fertile Crescent*, Boulder, Westview, 1984.
18. Schwadran, Benjamin : *The Middle-East-Oil and the great powers*.
19. William L. Cleveland : *A History of the Modern Middle East*, Boulder, Westview, 1994.
20. Arthur Gold Schmidt, Jr. : *A concise History of the Middle East*.
21. Ilan Pappé : *A History of Modern Palestine*, Cambridge, 2004.
22. Clinton Bailey : *Jordan's Palestinian Challenge 1948-1983*, Boulder, Westview, 1994.
23. Achin Vanaik : *Communalism Contested*, New Delhi, 1997.
24. Peter Avery et al : *Cambridge History of Iran, Vol.VII*, Cambridge, (1968-91)
25. Ayesha Jalal & Sugata Bose : *Modern South Asia*, Oxford, Delhi, 1998.
26. Judith Brown : *Modern India*, Oxford, 1994.
27. Bipan Chandra et al. : *India Since Independence*, New Delhi, Penguin, 1999.
28. Ram Chandra Guha : *India after Gandhi*, London, Picador, 2007.
29. Andrew g. Walder : *China Under Mao: A Revolution Derailed*, Harvard University Press, 2015.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. –IV Semester

HSM-4013: DEVELOPMENT OF ART AND ARCHITECTURE IN ANCIENT INDIA

Teacher: Prof. M.K. Pundhir

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Objectives:

1. To impart the knowledge of the development of art and architecture in India.
2. To develop the understanding of various school of sculptures
3. To provide the knowledge of the evolution of Temple architecture in India

UNIT-I

13

1. Indus art and architecture.
2. Early terracotta art.
3. Nature, antecedents & sources of Mauryan art (esp. Asokan Pillars & Capitals).
4. Mathura: themes and main features.
5. Gandhara art: themes and main features

UNIT-II

13

6. Gupta School of art.
7. Buddhist architecture: classification, origins and essential elements; stupas at Sarnath, Bharhut and Sanchi.
8. Rock cut architecture: Development of rock-cut architecture, with special reference to Lomas Rishi, Ajanta, Ellora. Forms and techniques.

UNIT-III

14

9. Ajanta mural paintings (detailed study): themes and their treatment.
10. Development of Temple Architecture in Northern India:
(i) Gupta and early medieval styles.
11. Pratihara Temples
12. The south Indian temples: Development under Pallavs.
13. Forts and Fortification: Forts of Kalinjar, Ranthambhor, Chittorgarh, Bayana

Outcomes:

1. Development of the basic understanding of Indian art and architecture of ancient period.
2. Development of the knowledge of the characteristic features of Indian composite culture.
3. Development of the skills to preserve and conserve the Indian Heritage.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- V.A. Smith - *History of Fine Art in India and Ceylon*, Oxford 1911.
- Percy Brown - *Indian Architecture*, vol. I, Bombay, 1971
- S.K. Saraswati - *A Survey of Indian Sculptures*, Calcutta, 1957.
- Niharranjan Ray - *Mauryan and Sunga Art*, Calcutta, 1945.
- C. Sivaramamurti - *Indian Sculpture*, New Delhi, 1961.
- A.K. Coomaraswamy - *History of Indian and Indonesian Art*, New York, 1965.
- R.C. Majumdar (ed.) - *The Age of Imperial Unity*, (relevant chapters).
- do- - *The Classical Age* (relevant chapters).
- do- - *The Age of Imperial Kanauj* (relevant chapters).
- N.P. Joshi - *Mathura Sculpture*, Agra, 1966.
- R.C., Sharma - *Buddhist Art of Mathura*, Delhi, 1984.
- J.C. Harle - *Gupta Sculpture*.
- Alan Watts - *The Temple of Konarak, Erotic Spirituality*, New Delhi, 1971.
- V.S. Agrawala - *Indian Art, Varanasi, 1965*.
- K.V. Soundara Rajan - *Indian Temple Styles*, New Delhi, 1972.
- Fergusson, J. - *A History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, vol.I, New Delhi, 1972.
- Krishna Deva - *Temples of India*, 2 vols., New Delhi, 1995.
- M. Bussagli & Sivaramamurti - *5000 Years of Art of India*, New Delhi.
- Benoy K. Behl - *The Ajanta Caves, Ancient Paintings of Buddhist India*, London, 1998.
- A. Ghosh - *Ajanta Murals*, New Delhi, 1967.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

**Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh**

**M.A. – IV Semester
HSM-4016: Archaeological Theory and Methods**

Teacher: Prof. M.K.Pundhir

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Objectives:

1. To introduce and impart the basic knowledge of Archaeology and its various theories.
2. To provide knowledge of Field techniques and Dating Techniques used in Archaeology.
3. To furnish knowledge about the collection and interpretation of archaeological data to prepare the artefactual records.

Unit -I

Archaeology and its Theories

1. Archaeology, its Scope and Limitations
2. Archaeology and other disciplines
3. Early archaeological endeavours;
4. Cultural Historical Approach and V. Gordon Child
5. Marxist Perspectives of Archaeology
6. New archaeology/Processual Archaeology
7. Post- Processual Archaeology
8. Behavioural archaeology

Unit -II

Field Techniques and Dating Techniques

1. Exploration
 - (a) Aerial Photography
 - (b) Geophysical surveys
 - (c) Ground Survey: quadrates or transects
 - (d) Sampling strategic
 - (e) Tools for surveying and recording
2. Excavation
 - (a) Vertical, horizontal, area-, and quadrant excavation
 - (b) Principles of Stratigraphy and the Harris Matrix
 - (c) Recovery of materials: sieving, flotation
 - (d) Recording of data: the written record, the drawn record, photography
3. Techniques of dating
 - (a) Relative: Seriation/typology, stratigraphy, cross-dating, F-U-N.
 - (b) Chronometric/absolute: Radiocarbon, dendrochronology, Potassium-Argon, Fission-Track, Uranium-Thorium, thermoluminescence

Unit -III

The Artefactual Record: Collection and Interpretation

1. Antiquities; coding of sites; marking of findings; drawing and photography of artefacts, architectural remains and other excavated contexts.
2. Classification of artifacts and other methods of recording details of studied sites.
3. Preservation and conservation of site and antiquities.
4. Preparation of the reports of the archaeological discoveries.

Outcomes:

1. Development of understanding of Archaeology and its various interpretations as a source of History reconstruction.
2. Development of skills of archaeological techniques to reconstruct the past.
3. Begetting the knowledge of archaeology as a tool to study the culture of India

READING LIST:

- Bahn, P. and C. Renfrew (eds.). *Archaeology, Theories, Methods and Practice*, London. 2004.
- Binford, L.R. Archaeology as anthropology. In L.R. Binford, *An Archaeological Perspective*, pp.20-32. New York, 1972.
- Bintliff, J. (ed.). *A Companion to Archaeology*, Oxford 2004.
- Clarke, D.L. *Analytical Archaeology*, New York, 1978.
- David, N. & C. Kramer (eds.). *Ethnoarchaeology in Action*, Cambridge, 2001.
- Deetz., J. *Invitation to Archaeology*, New York, 1967.
- Ellis, L. (ed.). *Archaeological Method and Theory. An Encyclopaedia*, New York and London, 2000.
- Gamble, C. *Archaeology, The Basics*, London, 2001.
- Greene, Kevin, and T. Moore. *Archaeology. An Introduction*, 5th Edn, London, 2010.
- Hays-Gilpin, K. and D.S. Whitley (eds.). *Reader in Gender Archaeology*, London and New York, 1998.
- Hodder, I. *Reading the Past, Current Approaches to Interpretation in Archaeology*, Cambridge, 1991.
- Hodder, I. *Archaeology Beyond Dialogue*, Salt Lake City, 2003.
- Johnson, M. *Archaeological Theory*, London 1999.
- Preucel, R.W. and I. Hodder (eds.). *Contemporary Archaeology in Theory*. Oxford 1996.
- Schiffer, M.B. 1972. Archaeological Context and Systemic Context. *American Antiquity*, 37.2: 156-65.
- Shanks, M. and C. Tilley. *Reconstructing Archaeology*, Cambridge, 1987.
- B.M. Sagan. *Archaeology – A Brief Introduction*, 9th Edn., New Jersey, 2006.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. IV Semester

HSM-4017: Evolution of Philosophical and Religious Thought in Ancient India

Objectives:

- To trace out the development of philosophical and religious thoughts in Ancient India.
- To introduce the philosophical ideas of Alvaras and Nayanaras.
- To trace changes in Buddhism and Jaina religious systems.

Teacher: Dr. Rashmi Upadhyaya

No. of Lectures: 60

UNIT I

- The concept of Monotheism or Monism in *Rigveda*.
- Religious and Metaphysical Concepts in *Upanishads* and *Aranyakas*.
- Six Systems of Vedic Philosophy; Indian Materialism: Charvakas and Lokayats.

UNIT II

- Jaina Philosophy, Early Buddhist Philosophy.
- Theism of *Bhagavadgita*.
- Religious Thoughts in Ashokan Inscriptions.

UNIT III

- Later Vaishnavite Philosophy, Philosophy of Shaivism.
- Philosophical Thoughts of Alvars and Nayanars in South India; Shankaracharya.
- Later Buddhist Philosophy: Hinayana and Mahayana Schools.

Outcome: The students have learnt about the basic elements and stages of development of Ancient Indian Philosophical and Religious Thought.

Reading List:

- 1) S. Radhakrishnan : *Indian Philosophy*, Vol I & II, Delhi, OUP, 1940.
- 2) R.G. Bhandarkar : *Vaishnavism, Shaivism and Minor Religious Systems*, Varanasi, 1965.
- 3) Haridas Bhattacharya (ed.): *The Cultural Heritage of India*, Vols. I, III, IV., Calcutta
- 4) A.A. Macdonell : *Vedic Mythology*, Delhi, 2000.
- 5) Romila Thapar : *Asoka and the Decline of Mauryas*, Delhi, 1997.
- 6) B.M. Barua : *Ashoka and His Inscriptions*, Kolkata, 1955.
- 7) A.L. Basham : *The Wonder that was India*, London, 1954.
- 8) S.N. Dasgupta : *History of Indian Philosophy*, Delhi, 1975.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

**Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh**

M.A. IV Semester

HSM-4018: History of South India 500 to 1200 AD

Objectives: Study will gain the knowledge of the following:

1. Administrative units and institutions and their functions at different levels from empire to village
2. Land, its usage in multiple ways, irrigational facilities and maintenance
3. Local and foreign trade and commerce and the organizations involved
4. The creation and adoption of new castes, status of women of religious and non-religious and their role in the outer space as professionals.

Teacher: Dr. S. Chandnibi

No. of Lectures: 40

Unit - I

Administration:

Central Administration- Bureaucracy and Hierarchy

Revenue Administration- officials and gradation

Military Administration – Wings, Standing army and temporary, duties, remuneration and rewards.

Judicial Administration – Courts, Madyasta, Nyayattar, Crime and Punishment.

Provincial Administration; - Ur, Sabha, Nadu, Valanadu and Nagaram

Unit - II

Economy:

Land- Brahmadeyas, Devadanas, Pallichandam and Agricultural land Service lands- Eripatti, Utirap patti, Vidhya Bogam, Vaitiya patti, Vannarap patti, Kusap patti and Padik kaval.

Temple- Donors and donations- movable and immovable property -purpose – utilization and conditions.

Irrigation- Sources-utility, maintenance and management.

Trade Guilds- Local and overseas, composition, net-networks and privileges.

Unit –III

Society: Caste, professional and non-professional, and imposition of new castes.

Temple- creation, donation, function and advantage and disadvantage to the society

Education – Religious and non-religious, Institutions, syllabi, Teachers, students, hierarchy and remuneration

Status of women- Formal and In- Formal,

Women in the outer space- Royal Women,

Temple women- Devaradiyar, Patiyilar, Rishabha Thaliyar and others.

Royal house-hold women - Duties, types, and status

Jaina women- as teachers and donors.

Outcome: Students would have gained the knowledge of the following

1. Administrative units and institutions and their functions at different levels from empire to village
2. Land, its usage in multiple ways, irrigational facilities and maintenance
3. Local and foreign trade and commerce and the organizations involved
4. The creation and adoption of new castes, status of women of religious and non-religious and their role in the outer space as professionals.

Reference

- Champaklakshmi, R. *Urbanization in South India: The Role of Ideology and Polity*, Indian History Congress XLVII, 1986.
- Meenakshi, C. *Administration and Society under the Pallavas*, Chandnibi, S. *Epigraphical Reading in the Chola History*, 2014.
- „
Brahmadeyas verses Velanvagai Villages : Socio Cultural Hierarchy in Medieval South India, . Mavali Rajan K. (ed) *Facets of Temple Culture, Perspectives on Religious and Social Traditions in Early Medieval India*, 2018.
- Noboru Karashima *South Indian History and Society: Studies from Inscriptions AD 850-1800*, 1984
- Noboru Karashima *Towards a New Formation: south Indian Society under Vijayanagar Rule*, 1992.
- „
State and Society -Socio Economic History- New Trends, A Case Study of the Chola Times, South Indian History Congress, Mysore, 1985.
- Gupta K.M. *The Land System of South India between About 800 and 1200 AD*, 1933.
- Burtan Stein *Peasant State and Society in Medieval South India*, 1980.
- Nilakanta Sastri, K.A. *The Colas*, 1980
- „
A history of South India, from Prehistoric Times to the Fall of Vijayanagar, 1955
- Mahalingam, T.V. *South Indian Polity*, 1967
- Subbarayalu, Y. *Studies in Chola History*, 2001
Geography of the Chola Country, 1973.
- Subrahmanya Aiyer, K.V. *Historical Sketches of Ancient Deccan*, vol-1 &2, 1967
- Tirumalai, R. *Land Grants and Agrarian Reactions in Cola and Pandya Times*, 1987
- Kenneth R. *Hall-Trade and State Craft in the Age of Cholas*.
- Heitzman *Gifts of Power: Lordship in an Early Indian State*, 1997
- Srinivasa Aiyangar M. *Tamil Studies*, 1914.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

**Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh**

**M.A. – IV Semester
HSM-4019: The Age of Harsha (Intensive Study)**

Objectives :

- To analyse the administrative and social traits of ancient India.
- To familiar with ancient Indian sources.
- To study detailed account of Harshvardhan.

Teacher: Dr. O.P. Srivastav

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Unit -I

1. Harshvardhan after the downfall of Gupta Empire and sources.
2. Early life of Harshvardhan.
3. Ascension of throne and struggle.

Unit -II

1. Harshvardhan: as king and patron of learning.
2. Expansion and restoration of Kingdom.
3. Administration of Harshvardhan

Unit -III

1. Prayag assembly and religious conditions
2. Social and economic conditions
3. Harshvardhan – evaluation and contribution

Outcome :

- The students have learnt the different aspects of cultural, social, political and administrative history of Harshvardhan in the light of ancient Indian and other literary sources.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. Majumdar R.C. : *Ancient India*
2. Agarwala, VS : *The Deeds of Harsha: Being a Cultural Study of Harsha (1969)*
3. Sharma PD : *Legislative Elite of India. A Study in Political Socialization*
4. Goyal, S. : *Harsha, A Multidisciplinary Political Study, (2006)*
5. Upendra Thakur : *Some Aspects of Ancient Indian History and Culture (1974)*
6. Sinha, B.P. : *Dynastic History of Magadha (c.450-1200 AD) (1977)*
7. Baijnath Sharma : *Harsha and his Times (1970)*
8. Gaznguly, D.C. : *Western India in 6th C.AD (in R.C. Majumdar (ed.) A Comprehensive History of India*
9. Sukla Das : *Crime and Punishment in Ancient India (1990)*

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – IV SEMESTER (CBCS)

HSM-4021: LATER MUGHALS (1707-1761), SOCIETY, CULTURE & ECONOMY

Objectives: To impart knowledge of Socio-Cultural and Economic Condition of the Mughal Empire during 18th Century (1707-1761).

Teacher: Dr. Syed Bashir Hasan

No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

14

Socio-cultural Scenario:

- (a) Social Life and activities at Delhi: Emperor, nobility and common man.
- (b) Hindu Muslim relations: Influence of Muslim and Hindu Saints and preachers, socio-cultural interactions in fairs, festivals and other activities.
- (c) Educational System: Growth of Persian and Urdu Languages and Literature.
- (d) Architecture, Painting and Music.

UNIT-II

14

Religious Currents and Reforms:

- (a) Revival of the Chishti Order: Shah Kalimullah.
- (b) Development of the Chishti order: Shah Nizamuddin and Shah Fakhruddin Dehlavi.
- (c) Mirza Mazhar Jan-i-Janan and Khwaja Mir Dard.
- (d) Relations of the Sufis with the Kings and Nobles: Shah Kalimullah, Shah Nizamuddin, Mirza Mazhar Jan-i Janan and Khwaja Mir Dard.

UNIT-III

12

Economic Condition:

- (a) Mughal Empire during the First Half of 18th Century 1707-61.
- (b) Zamindars, Jagirdars and Peasants.
- (c) Mint Towns and Coinage.
- (d) Trade and Commerce.

Outcome:

1. Learned socio-cultural life of Mughal capital and its provinces.
2. Learned the growth of literature and other fine arts.
3. Learned the revival and development of Sufi orders and their role in the development of composite culture.
4. Learned the life style of elite class and common people.
5. Got an overview of 18th century economic condition under later Mughals.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. Z.U. Malik : *The Reign of Muhammad Shah; 1719-1748*, Asia Publishing House, New Delhi, 1977.
2. Satish Chandra : *18th Century in India; Its Economy and the Role of the Marathas, the Jats, the Sikhs and the Afghans*, Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, K.P. Bagchi & Co., Calcutta, 1986.

3. Muzaffar Alam : *Crisis of Empire in Mughal North India. Awadh and the Punjab 1707-1748*, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1986.
4. Noman A. Siddiqui : *Land Revenue Administration under the Mughals*, Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers, New Delhi, 1989.
5. Sushil Chaudhury : *From Prosperity to Decline Eighteenth Century Bengal*, Manohar Publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 1995.
6. J.A. Baljon : *Religion and thought of Shah Waliullah Dehlavi 1703-1762*, Brill Academic Publication, Leiden, 1986.
7. C.W. Troll (ed.) : *Muslim Shrines in India*, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1989.
8. M.Umar : *Islam in Northern India during the eighteenth Century*, Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers, New Delhi, 1993.
9. -do- : *Muslim Society in Northern India during the eighteenth century*, Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 1998.
10. -do- : *Urban Culture in Northern India during the Eighteen Century*, Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers Pvt., Ltd., New Delhi, 2001.
11. S.L.H. Moini : *The Chishti Shrine of Ajmer, Pirs, Pilgrims, Practices*, Publication Scheme, Jaipur, 2004.
12. R. Barnett : *North India Society between Empires: Awadh-Mughal and the British 1720-1801*, University of California Press, Berkeley, 1980.
13. K.K.Chaterji : *Trade and Darbar Politics. The Bengal Subah 1733-57 Modern Asian Studies*, Cambridge University Press, 1992.
14. Fisher M.H. : *Clash of Cultures; Awadh, the British and the Mughals*, Manohar Publishers, New Delhi, 1987.
15. Mrs. Mir Hassan Ali : *'Observation on the Mussalmans of India' : descriptive of their manners, customs, habits and religious opinion – 2 volumes, Idarah-i-Adabiyat-i Delhi*, Delhi, 1973.
16. J.N. Hollister : *The Shias of India*, Oriental Book Reprint Corporation, India, 1979.
17. K.A. Nizami : *Studies in Medieval Indian History and Culture*, Kitab Mahal, Allahabad, 1966.
18. Datta Kalikinkar : *Survey of Indian Social Life and Economic Condition in the eighteenth century 1703-1813*, Firma K.L. Mukhopadhyay, Calcutta, 1961.
19. A. Schimmel : *Islam in the Indian Subcontinent*, E.J. Brill, Leiden, 1980.
20. Swapna Liddle : *Chandni Chowk: The Mughal City of Old Delhi*, Speaking Tiger Publishing Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2017.
21. Piyush Tiwari & Jyoti Rao : *Delhi's Changing Built Environment*, Routledge, New York, 2018.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – IV SEMESTER
HSM-4022: ECONOMIC HISTORY OF INDIA 1550-1750

Teacher: Prof. Ishrat Alam

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT – I

14

1. The Land and People: Forests and extent of cultivation. Population estimates: Land-man ratio.
2. Peasant farming. Farming methods; crops. Agricultural production and the market.
3. Peasant differentiation and village community. Landless labour.
4. The *Zamindars*: Rights to land, and relations with peasants and state. Role of revenue-grantees.
5. Land Revenue: size; methods of assessment and collection; cash nexus. General implications for structure of economy.

UNIT – II

13

6. The Ruling Class: Nobles as holders of *mansabs* and *jagirs*. Concentration of wealth. *Jagir* transfers and their consequences.
7. Subordinate Classes: The army, professional classes, service sector. Nature of Mughal 'middle class'.
8. Non-agricultural production. Technology. Forms of organization of production. Mines and major industries. Gender division of labour.
9. Inland commerce and merchant communities. *Banjaras*, pedlars, and big merchants.
10. Urban Sector: Size and growth of urban population. Urban wages.

UNIT-III

13

11. Money and Credit: Coinage. The *sarrafs*. Bills of exchange, insurance, banking. Interest rates.
12. Trade with Europe. Companies vs. indigenous merchants and shipping.
13. Movement of prices in 16th and 17th centuries.
14. Economic and social change in Mughal India: Growth or stagnation? Population and GNP changes as indicators.
15. Economic consequences of the decline of the Mughal empire: a study of current theories of the 18th century.

DOCUMENTS

1. *Akbarnama*, Vol.III, Beveridge, pp.413-41, (Fixation of *Jama-i dahsala*): pp.560-66 (Todar Mal's recommendations). Unit- I & II
2. *Ain-i Akbari*, Vol.I, tr. Blochmann, ed. Phillot, Book II, *Ain*.19, on *Suyurghal* (pp.278-80). Unit- I & II
3. *Ain-i Akbari*, Vol.II, tr. Jarret, *Ain-i Amalguzar* (pp.46-50); *Ain-i Bitikchi* (pp.50-52); *Ain-i Khazanadar* (pp.52-53); *Ain-i Rawai Rozi* (pp.53-59). Unit- I & II
4. Francisco Pelsaert, tr. Moreland & Geyl, *Jahangir's India*, pp.1-69. Unit- I & III
5. Francois Bernier, *Travels in the Mughal Empire, 1656-68*, transl. A. Constable, Letters to M. Colbert and M. de La Mothe le Vayr. Unit- I & III.

BOOKS RCOMMENDED:

1. W.H. Moreland - *The Agrarian System of Moslem India.*
2. -do- - *India at the Death of Akbar.*
3. -do- - *From Akbar to Aurangzeb*
4. Irfan Habib - *The Agrarian system of Mughal India 1556-1717, Second edition.*
5. -do- - *Essays in Indian History: Towards a Marxist Perception* (esp. 'Potentialities of Capitalism in Mughal India').
6. -do- - *Technology in Medieval India, People's History of India, No.20*
7. T. Raychaudhuri & Irfan Habib - *Cambridge Economic History of India vol.I*
8. J.S. Grewal (ed). - *Social History of Medieval India* (relevant chapters).
9. S. Moosvi - *Economy of the Mughal Empire – A Statistical Study.*
10. -do- - *People, Taxation and Trade in Mughal India.*
11. M. Athar Ali - *Mughal Nobility Under Aurangzeb.*
12. K.N. Chaudhuri - *The Trading World of Asia.*
13. Niels Steensgaard - *The Asian Trade Revolution of the Seventeenth Century, Chapters I-IV*
14. Om Prakash - *European Commercial Enterprise in Pre-Colonial India, New Cambridge History Series.*
15. S. Subrahmanian (ed.)- *Merchants, Markets and the State in Early Modern India, 1994*
16. Shireen Moosvi - *Man and Environment in Mughal Era*

PAPERS AND ARTICLES:

- W.C. Smith - 'The Mughal Empire and the Middle Classes', *Islamic Culture*, 1944
- S. Nurul Hasan - 'Zamindars in the Mughal Empire', *IESHR*, IV(3).
- Satish Chandra - 'Some Aspects of the Growth of Money Economy during the 17th Century', *IESHR*, III (4) (1966).
- do- - 'Some Aspects of Indian Village Society in Northern India during the 18th century', *Indian Historical Review*, I, (1974), pp.51-64.
- Irfan Habib - 'Trimetallism in the Mughal Monetary system and the impact of the silver influx' *Imperial Monetary System of Mughal India*, ed. J.F. Richards.
- do- - 'The Eighteenth Century in Indian Economic History', *The Eighteenth Century* ed. Marshall
- do- - 'Bills of Exchange in Mughal India', *Proc. of IHC*, Muzaffarpur Session, 1972.
- do- - 'Merchant Communities in precolonial India', *The rise of Merchant Empires*, ed. J. Tracey.
- A.J. Qaisar - 'Distribution of Revenue Resources of the Mughal Empire among the Nobility', *Proc. of IHC, Allahabad Session, 1965.*
- Iqtidar Alam Khan - 'The Middle Classes in the Mughal Empire', *Proc. of the IHC*, Aligarh Session, 1975. (Presidential Address, Medieval Indian Section).
- Aziza Hasan - 'Silver Currency output in the Mughal Empire during the 16th and 17th centuries', *IESHR*, VI, I (March 1969).
- Najaf Haider - 'Precious Metal Flows and Currency circulation in the Mughal Empire' *JESHO*, 39, 3, 1996, pp.298-367.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

Semester: M.A. – IV Semester

Title of the Paper: HSM-4023: North India in the 15th Century

Credits: 4

Objectives: To acquaint the students with the political, administrative and cultural history of Medieval India during 15th century.

Teacher: Prof. Ali Athar

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT – I

14

1- Northern India:

The disintegration of the Sultanate of Delhi; regionalisation of politics. Rise of regional kingdoms.

2- Conflict between different regional rulers for supremacy and its consequences. Nature of mutual relations between the provincial Sultans.

3- The Saiyids:

Establishment of the Saiyid dynasty in Delhi, Relations between the Sultan and the Nobility.

UNIT-II

13

4- The Lodi Dynasty:

The Rise of Afghans to Power; Position of the Nobility under Bahlol Lodi & Sikandar Lodi.

5- Ibrahim Lodi:

Accession of Ibrahim Lodi; conflict between the Sultan and the Nobility.

6. Relations with Rana Sanga and other Rajput chiefs; Conflict with Babur. The First Battle of Panipat.

UNIT – III

13

7. Architecture under the Lodis.

8. The *Sharqis* and their Relation with the Lodis

9. Babar's Account of Hindustan: His description of the Society and Culture.

- Outcome:**
- (1) Comprehending the period between the two phases of Medieval Indian History i.e. Delhi Sultanate and the Mughals.
 - (2) The rise of new regional dynasties of the 15th century and its impact on the Indian polity.
 - (3) India on the eve of the establishment of the Mughal dynasty.

RECOMMENDED BOOKS:

- Peter Jackson : *The Delhi Sultanate: A Political and Military History*, Cambridge University Press, 1999.
- A.B. Pandey : *The First Afghan Empire* (Calcutta), Bookland, Calcutta.
- A. Halim : *History of the Lodi Sultans of Delhi and Agra, Indara-i-Adbiyat Delhi*, 1974.
- Moreland : *Agrarian System of Moslem India*, Allahabad Central Book Depot, 1929.
- I.H. Siddiqui : *Some Aspects of Afghan despotism in India*, Three Men Publication, Aligarh. 1960.
- Tara Chand : *Influence of Islam on Indian Culture*, Indian Publisher, Allahabad, 1963.
- do- : *Diplomatic Ties between the Lodi Sultans and the Rulers of Gujarat-Medieval India – A Miscellany*, Aligarh, Vol. 3.
- John F Richards : *The Economic History of the Lodi Period- 1451-1526, Journal of the economic and Social History of the Orient*, Vol. VIII, Leiden, 1965.
- Babur Namah : *English Translation*, Beveridge, A.S., Low Price Publication, Delhi, 1989.
- Mohibul Hasan : *Babur*, Manohar, New Delhi, 1985.
- Rushbrook Williams : *An Empire Builder of the Sixteenth Century*.
- Percy Brown : *Indian Architecture* (Islamic Period), D.P. Taraporewala, Reprint, 1997.
- Mian Muhammad Saeed : *The Sharqi Sultnate of Jaunpur*, University of Karachi, Karachi, 1972.
- Irfan Habib : *Economic History of India under Sultanate (1200-1526)*, Aligarh Historian Society, Aligarh, 2016.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. -IV Semester

HSM-4024: History of Deccan and South India, 1350-1565

Objectives: The aim of this paper is to familiarize the students with the history of Deccan and South India. The history of this period (1350-1565AD), witness political development, administrative, social and economic changes. The rise and decline two major political powers i.e., Vijayanagar Empire and Bahmani Kingdom. Attempt will also be made to discuss the rise of the regional independent states in the Deccan, Ahmadnagar, Bijapur, Golkonda, Bidar and Berar.

Teacher: Dr. Lucky Khan

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT- I

- 1. Deccan and South India Before the Bahmanis:**
Geography, Political Condition of the Deccan, attitude of the Delhi Sultans towards Deccan. Formation of Madurai Sultanate.
- 2. The Bahmani Kingdom 1347-1527:**
Political History, growth of Bahmani power, Mahmud Gawan and the expansion of Bahmani Kingdom. Disintegration of the Kingdom.
- 3. Socio-cultural life under the Bahmanis.**

UNIT- II

- 4. The Establishment of the Vijayanagar Empire:**
Nature and Concept of Vijayanagar State: Burton Stein's theory of segmentary state and its critique. The principal dynasties and rulers, achievements of Krishna Deva Raya. Relation with the other states. Battle of Talikota.
- 5. Administrative Setup, Military organization.**
- 6. Social and Economic conditions.**

UNIT-III

Rise of Independent States

- 7. The Qutb Shahi Kingdom of Golkonda, Berar and Bidar.**
- 8. Adil Shahis of Bijapur, Struggle with Vijayanagar, Conflict with Portuguese. Relation with the Mughals.**
- 9. Kingdom of Ahmadnagar. Struggle with neighbouring kingdom. Relation with the Mughals.**

Outcome: Students will be able to understand

- The socio-political and economic conditions of the South India.
- The major dynasties of the Vijayanagar Empire and their achievement.
- The administrative set up of the Deccan states, their struggle with the neighbouring states and disintegration of the Deccan.
- It will be very useful to understand the diversity of India regarding geography, polity, economy and socio-cultural activities.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

1. H. Briggs: History of the Rise of Muhammadan Power in India, 5 Vols., Calcutta, 1909.
2. N. Venkatramanayya: The Early Muslim Expansion in South India, Madras, 1942.
3. –do--: Studies in the History of the third Dynasty of Vijayanagar, Madras, 1935.
4. Nilakanta Shastri: History of South India.
5. J. S. King: The History of Bahmani dynasty, London, 1908.
6. N. Karashima: South Indian History and Society, Studies from Inscriptions A.D. 800-1800, Delhi, 1984.
7. Burton Stein: Peasant State and Society in Medieval South India, Delhi, 1980.
8. Veluthat, Kesavan: The Political Structure of Early Medieval South India, New Delhi, 1993.
9. Gribble: A History of the Deccan, 2 Vols.
10. Habib & Nizami: Comprehensive History of India, Vol. 5.
11. H.K. Sherwani: The Bahmanis of the Deccan.
12. –do--: Mahmud Gawan.
13. R.A. Alvi: Studies in the History of Medieval Deccan.
14. Richard, M. Eaton: A Social History of Deccan 1300-1761, Delhi, 2006.
15. T.V. Mahalingom: Administration and Social Life under Vijayanagar, Madras, 1940.
16. –do--: History of the Andhras upto 1565.
17. –do--: Economic Life under Vijayanagar Empire, Madras, 1961.

Article:

1. H.K. Sherwani: Ascendancy of Mahmud Gawan, Islamic Culture, 1940.
2. –do--: Cultural Picture of the Deccan in the 15th Century. Medieval India Miscellany, Vol.3, 1975.
3. –do--: Bahmani Culture, Indica, Vol.6, 1969.
4. G.V. Rao: The Bahmani Vijayangar Relations, I.H.C., 1938.
5. R.A. Alvi: Persian Influences and the Development of Shiism in the Bahmani Kingdom. (Article 228)
6. D.N. Jha: 'Berton Stein theory of Segmentary State: A Critique', IHR.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – IV SEMESTER
HSM- 4025: NON-MUSLIM RELIGIOUS THOUGHT AND MOVEMENTS IN
MEDIEVAL INDIA

Objective: To acquaint the students with Development of Non-Muslim Religious Thought

Teacher: Dr. Sumbul Halim Khan

No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

14

1. Early Religious thought in India:
 - a. The conceptual frame of bhakti and major milestones
 - b. The teachings and philosophy of Shankaracharya
 - c. Major elements in the ideology of Ramanuja philosophy of Visistadvaita
2. Brahmanical and other religious trends:
 - a. Evolution of popular Vaishnav sects
 - b. Major Shaivite schools
 - c. The esoteric Shaivite cults:
 - I.Siddhas and Yogis
 - II.Emergence of Veershaivism/Lingayats
3. Bhakti movement in Maharashtra:
 - a. Maharashtra Dharma – concept and historical content, ideology of Ramdas
 - b. The Varkari cult and chief exponents – preachings of Namdev and Tukaram

UNIT-II

13

4. The Chaitanya Movement:
 - a. Ideology and teachings of Chaitanya
 - b. The followers: Goswamis and their contributions in theology and literature
5. Bridge across the north:
 - a. Contribution of Ramanand
6. Radical Monotheistic Tradition:
 - a. The ideology of Kabir and Kabirpanth: non confirmism, attitude towards state and his followings
 - b. Meerabai: the essentials of ideology and social protest

UNIT-III

13

7. The developments of Sikhism:
 - a. Concept and salient features of Sikhism
 - b. Key concepts of Guru Nanak's ideology
 - c. Sikh gurus and their contribution
 - d. Guru Arjan: evolution of politics and armed resistance; his compilation of Guru Granth.
8. Other Monotheistic Sects:
 - a. Dadu Dayal and Dadupanth: ideology, contribution and following
 - b. The ideology and significance of Satnami Sect
 - c. The Pranami Sect and the contribution of Pran Nath
9. The Revivalist response: The significance of Tulsidas's ideology and his teachings
 - a. Impact of Bhakti on Medieval Literature

Outcome: Students have learnt growth of Non-Muslim Religious Thought.

Books Recommended:

- Rekha Pandey : *Religious Movement in Medieval India*, New Delhi, Gyan Publishing House, 2005.
- Shahabuddin Iraqi : *Bhakti Movement in Medieval India: Social & Political Perspectives*, Delhi, Manohar Publication, 2009.
- Aziz Ahmad : *Studies in Islamic Culture in the Indian Environment*, Parts IV & V, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1964.
- B.D. Gupta : *Pranami Samardaya of Bundelkhand*
- B.K. Goswami : *The Bhakti cult in Ancient India*, Delhi, Oriental Publishers, 1975.
- Bhattacharya : *Medieval Bhakti movement in India*, New Delhi, Munshiram Manoharlal Publication, 1989.
- C.H. Westcott : *Kabir and the Kabir Panth*, Calcutta, 1953.
- C.K. Handoo : *Tulsidas (Poet, Saint and Philosopher of the sixteenth Century)*, 1964
- C.V. Narayan Ayyar : *Origin and Early History of Saivism*, Madras, University of Madras, 1974.
- Charlotte Vaudeville : *Myths, Saints and Legends in Medieval in India*, Delhi, Oxford University Press, 1996.
- C. Vaudeville : *Kabir (Vol. I)*, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1974.
- D.C. Sen : *Chaitanya and His Age*, Calcutta, 1922.
- D.R. Bhandarkar : *Vaishnavism, Shaivism and other Minor Sects*, Varanasi, Indological Book House, 1965.
- F.E. Keay : *Kabir and his Followers*, New Delhi, Mittal Publishers, 1931.
- Fauja Singh : *Sikhism*, Patiala, Punjabi University, 1969.
- G. A Natesan : *Three Great Acharyas*, Madras, G.A. Natesan & Co.
- G.S. Grewal : *Guru Nanak in History*, Chandigarh, Punjab University, 1969.
- Gurbachan Singh & others : *Guru Nanak, his personality and Vision*, Delhi, Kapur Publication, 1969.
- H.H.Wilson : *Religious Sects of the Hindus*, Calcutta, Sushil Gupta Publication, 1958.
- Hafiz Mohd Tahir : *Influence of Isam on Prannath Religious Movement*
- Haridas Bhattacharya : *The Cultural Heritage of India (New Series)*, Vol. III, Pt. II & III; vol. IV, Pt., I & II, Calcutta, Institute of Culture, 1956.
- J.C. Oman : *The Mystics, Ascetics, and Saints of India*, Delhi, Oriental Publishers, 1973.
- J.N. Farguhar : *An Outline of the Religious Literature of India*, Delhi, Motilal Banarsidas, 1967.
- Jadunath sarkar : *Chaitanya Life and Teachings*, Calcutta, 1932.
- M.G. Ranade : *Rise of Maratha Power*, Bombay, Publication Division, 1883.
- M.T. Kennedy : *The Chaitanya Movement*, London, Oxford University Press, 1925.
- P.S. Mukharya : *Saint Prannath and Pranami Sect*
- Abha Singh : *Religion identity and Social Protest: A Study of Satnami Sect of Narnaul*
- Prachi Deshpande : *Creative Past*, Ranikhet, Permanent Black, 2007.
- R.N. Vyas : *The Bhagavata Bhakti Cult and three Advaita Acharyas*, Delhi, Nag Publication, 1977.
- Satish Chandra : *Historiography, Religion and State in Medieval India*, New Delhi, Har-Anand, 1997.
- Sher Singh : *Philosophy of Sikhism*, Lahore, Sikh University Press, 1944.
- Sushmita Pande : *Birth of Bhakti in Indian Religions & Art*, New Delhi, Books & Books Publication, 1982.
- Tara Chand : *Influence of Islam on Indian Culture*, Allahabad, Indian Press, 1963.
- Upinder Singh : *A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India*, Delhi, Pearson Education Publication, 2008.
- W.G. Orr : *A Sixteenth Century Mystic*, London, Lutterworth Press, 1947.
- W.H. McLeod : *Guru Nanak and the Sikh Religion*, Oxford, Clarendon, 1968.
- Yusuf Husain : *Glimpses of Medieval Indian Culture*, Bombay, Asia Publishing

House, 1962.

Articles:

- G.S. Grewal : 'Guru Nanak: Some of his key concepts (Article No.58 in the Departmental Library).
- G. Grierson : 'Tulsidas, Poet and Religious Reformer', *JRAS*, 1903.
-do- : 'Gleanings on the Bhaktmala' *JRAS*, 1909, 1910.
- Irfan Habib : 'Medieval Popular Monotheism and its Humanism: The Historical Setting', *Social Scientist*, Vol. 21, Nos. 3-4, March-April 1993.
- P.V. Ranade : 'Feudal Content of Maharashtra Dharma', *IHR*, 1974, pp.44-50.
- Shahabuddin Iraqi : 'Historical and Religious Dimensions of Dadupanthi Sources' *Islamic Culture*, Vol. LXXI, No.3, July 1997, pp.37-66.
-do- : 'The Satnami Sect of Narnaul' , *U.P. Historical Review*, Vol. I, 1982.
-do- : 'Historical Importance of the Literature of Pranami Sect', *Islamic Culture*, Vol. LXXV, No.4, October, 2001, pp.97-104.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

Semester: M.A. – IV Semester

Title of the Paper: HSM-4027: Indo-Persian Historiography during 16th C.

Credits: 4

Objectives:

- To impart knowledge of the development of Indo-Persian Historiography before 16th Century.
- To impart the knowledge of history writing during the Early Mughal period.
- To acquaint the students with the Persian source material of the 16th century.

Teacher: Prof. Yaqub Ali Khan

Total No. of Lectures = 40

Unit – I

13

1. Influence of Sultanate and Timurid Historiography on Histories of the sixteenth century.
2. The Early Afghan Histories: *Waqiat-i-Mushtaqi*; *Tuhfa-i-Akbar Shahi*.
3. *Babur Namah*: Nature, language and contents. Strong sense of geography, outlook, critical acumen, natural history.

Unit – II

13

4. *Tarikh-i Alfi*, *Tarikh-i-Akbar Shahi* of Arif Qandhari – its nature and value.
5. *Tabaqat-i-Akbari* of Nizamuddin Ahmad: History of India, Legacy for Firishtha.
6. Gulbadan, Bayazid, Jauhar Aftabchi and Khwand Amir.

Unit – III

14

7. Abul Fazl's approach and philosophy of history; *Akbar Nama*, a historical narrative, its conception and preparation.
8. *Ain-i-Akbari* – style, assessment as historical and statistical record. Description of administration, revenues and culture of India.
9. Badauni's *Muntakhab-u't-Tawarikh* approach and value.

Outcome: Comprehensive understanding of Indo-Persian Historiography–It salient features, Indo-Persian Historiography on the eve of 16th century and during the 16th century.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

(A) Prescribed Texts:

- Abbas Khan Sarwani : *Tarikh-i Sher Shahi*, ed. & trans. S.M. Imam-u'ddin Dacca, 1962.
Abdul Qadir Badauni : *Muntakhab u't Tawarikh*, trans. W.H. Lowe, Vol.2.

(B) Suggested Readings:

- Elliot & Dowson : *History of India as told by its own Historians*, vols. 4,5, and 6, Tribner & Co., 1867-1877, London.
- K.A. Nizami : *History and Historians of Medieval India*, Delhi, Munshiram and Manoharlal Publications, 1983, VIII, 267 p.
- Philips, C.H. : *Historians of India, Pakistan and Ceylon* (Selections), Oxform University Press, London, 1961.
- S.A.A.Rizvi : *Religious and Intellectual History of Muslims in Akbar's Reign with special reference to Abul Fazl (1556-1605)*, New Delhi, Munshiram, 1975, 561p.
- Mohibul Hasan : *Historians of Medieval India*, Meerut, Meenakshi Prakashan, 1983.
- Irfan Habib : "A Political Theory for the Mughal Empire: A Study of the Ideas of Abul Fazl" *Proceedings of I.H.C.*, Patiala, 1998.
- M. Athar Ali : *Mughal India: Studies in Polity, Ideas, Society and Culture*, OUP, New Delhi, 2006, Chapters 1, 29 & 30, New Delhi, Oxford University Press, 2006.
- Shireen Moosvi : *The Economy of the Mughal Empire c.1595: A Statistical Study*, OUP, New Delhi, 1987 (Introduction).
- Shireen Moosvi : *Episodes in the Life of Akbar*, NBT, New Delhi, 1994.
- do- : 'Making and Recording History – Akbar and the *Akbar Namah*', in *Akbar and His Age* (ed.) Iqtidar Alam Khan, New Delhi, 1999.
- Harbans Mukhia : *Historians and Historiography During the Reign of Akbar*, Aakar Books, Delhi, 2017.
- H. Blochmann : *Badauni and his Works. J.A.S.B., 1869.*
- Fauzia Z. Abbas : 'Abdul Qadir Badauni, Idarah-i-Adabiyat-i-Delli, 1987.
- Azra Alavi : *Socio-Religious outlook of Abul Fazl*, Idara-i-Adabiyat-i-Delli, 1983.
- Baini Prasad : *Tabaqat-i Akbari* (Eng. Tr.), 3 vols., Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, 1940.
- do--- : *Qanun-i Humayuni* (Eng. Tr.), Calcutta, 1940.
- K.A. Nizami : *On Source and Source Material of Medieval India* (Chapter-XII), Idarah-i-Adabiyat-i-Delhi, Delhi, 1995.

Book Recommended:

- J.N. Sarkar : History of Bengal (relevant chapters)
A.C. Roy : History of Bengal (1526-1765)
C. Stewart : History of Bengal (relevant chapters)
T. Roy Chawdhury : Bengal under Akbar and Jahangir
S.N. Bhattacharjee : A History of the Mughal North East Frontier Policy
P. Saran : Provincial Government under the Mughals
K.K. Datta : Studies in the History of Bengal Subah
J.J.A. Compose : History of the Portuguese in Bengal (Edited by Ambasthya)
N.K. Sinha : Zamindari System in Bengal (*Bengal Past and Present*), 1967, Vol. 75.
Shirin Akhtar : Role of Zamindar in Bengal 1701-1772, Dacca, Asiatic Society of
Bangladesh, 1982.
Anjali Chatterji : Bengal under Aurangzeb. The Fifth Report (Minute of 18th Jan., 1789 by
John Shore, and 'Analysis of Charles Grant).

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
AMU, Aligarh

M.A. IV SEMESTER

HSM-4030: Medieval Numismatics

Teacher: Dr. Fazila Shahnawaz

No. of Lectures = 40

Unit - I

Nature and sources for Mughal coinage

1. Literary sources for the Mughal coinage.
2. Nature and Sources for Mughal coinage.
3. Tri-metallic System of Mughal Coinage.
4. Mint towns of the Mughal Empire.
5. New World and foreign Precious Metal inflows during the Mughal era

Unit - II

Mughal Coinage and Currency system

1. Early or Wandering Phase Currency under Babur, Humayun and Akbar (c. 1526-1559 C.E.)
2. Classical Phase of Mughal Currency under Akbar, Jahangir and Shahjahan (c. 1560-1656 C.E.).
3. Late Mughal Currency from Aurangzeb to Farrukhsiyar (c. 1659-1719 C.E.).

Unit - III

Typology of the Mughal Coinage

1. Shahrukhis, Misqals, Tankas, etc. from Central Asia issued in Early Phase.
2. Kalima and Illahi coinage of Akbar.
3. Jahangir's portrait, zodiac and poetic types.
4. Shahjahan's Kalima types.
5. Aurangzeb's standard issues and Sikka Mubarak and poetic types of late Mughals.

Suggested Readings:

Brown, C. J., *Catalogue of the Coins in the Provincial Museum*, Lucknow.

Brown, C. J., *Coins of the Mughal Emperor*, vol. I and II. Oxford, 1920.

Hussain, M.K., *Catalogue of the Coins in Central Museum Nagpur*, Coins of Mughal Emperors, Bombay, 1968.

Collin Bruce, John Deyall (et.al.), *Standard Guide to South Asian Coins and Paper Money Since 1556*, IOLA

Jain, Manik, *Couplet on Mughal Coins of India*, Calcutta, 1998

Moin, Danish, *Catalogue of Medieval Coins in Assam State Museum*, Guwahati, Guwahati, 2010.

Mukharjee, B.N., and Lee, P.K.D., *Technology of Indian Coinage*, *Indian Museum Calcutta*, 1988.

Rahman, A., *Zahiruddin Muhammad Babar; A Numismatic Study*, Karachi, 2005.

Singhal, C.R., *Mint Town of Mughal Emperors*, 1953.

Whitehead, R.B., *Catalogue of the Coins of the Mughal Emperors in Punjab Museum*, Lahore, Oxford, 1920.

Collin Bruce, John Deyall (et.al.), *Standard Guide to South Asian Coins and Paper Money Since 1556*, IOLA.

Lane Poole, Stanley, *The Coins of the Mughal Emperors of Hindustan in British Museum*, London, 1892.

Habib, Irfan, *The Agrarian System of Mughal India 1556-1707*, First Published 1963, Second Revised Edition, 1999, New Delhi, 1993.

Liddle, Andrew, *Coinage of Akbar*, Gurgaon, 2005.

Liddle, Andrew., *Coins of Jahangir*, New Delhi, 2013

Singhal.C.R., *Mint Town of Mughal Emperors*, 1953.

Brown, C J, *Catalogue of Coins in the Provincial Museum*, Lucknow, 1920.

Brown, C J, *Coins of the Mughal Emperors* in two volumes. United Provinces Government, Oxford.

Rajender Maru & Thomas Michael, *South Asian Coins and Paper Money – Indian Edition Including Undivided India Prior to 1947 AD*, Krause Publications, Iola, USA, 2013.

Gupta, PL., *Coins*, Delhi, 1969.

Hull, D B, *Collector's Guide to the Muhammadan Coins of India*, California.1972.

Hodivala S.H., *Historical Studies in Mughal Numismatics*, Bombay, 1923.

Jha, Amiteshwar (ed.), *Medieval Indian Coinages: A Historical and Economic Perspective*, 5th International Colloquium, Anjaneri, Nashik, 2001.

Liddle, Andrew, *Coinage of Akbar – The Connoisseur's Choice*, Gurgaon, 2005.

Raychaudhuri, T. & Irfan Habib, *The Cambridge Economic History of India- Volume I c. 1200-c.1750*, New Delhi, 1982.

Subrahmanyam, Sanjay, ed., *Money and the Market in India, 1100-1700*, New Delhi, 1994.

Thakur, Ashok Singh, Dilip Rajgor, ed., *Coins of Jahangir*, Nagpur, 1914.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. IV SEMESTER

HSM-4031: THE VIJAYANAGAR EMPIRE, c. 1350-1708

Teacher: Dr. Sumbul Halim Khan

Total No. of Lectures – 40

Objective: To acquaint the students with Political, Administrative, Economic and Cultural History of Vijayanagar Empire.

UNIT – I

14

POLITICAL HISTORY

- 1- Physical Geography of South India.
- 2- Theories of origin of Vijaynagar Empire.
- 3- Political conditions in the 14th century South India: kingdoms of Yadavas, Kaktiyas, Pandyas and Hoysalas.
- 4- Vijaynagar-Bahmani conflict: Bone of contention- Krishna Godavari Delta and Tungabhadra Doab
- 5- Conquest of Madura: Numismatic evidence
- 6- Rise and fall of Vijayanagar Empire: Phase of Expansion and Era of Decline
- 7- Advent of Portuguese and its impact: relation with Vijaynagar Empire, Commercial treaties with Vijayanagar

UNIT – II

13

ADMINISTRATION

1. Central Administration: theory of Kingship, political maxims in Amuktamalyada, and important officials
2. Provincial Administration:
Burton Stein's theory of segmentary state, fluctuating boundaries, administrative units, the nayankara system and the polygars
3. Assemblies and organizations of Village: the sabha, the ayagar system, professional associations and guilds
4. Military Organization: Mode of Remuneration, infantry, cavalry, elephantry, artillery and navy

UNIT – III

13

ECONOMY AND CULTURE

1. Land Revenue and miscellaneous taxes
2. Trade and Industry: export items, industries, mines and metallurgy
3. The currency system: types of coins, foreign currency, operation of mints
4. Architecture: secular and temple architecture
5. Religion in Vijaynagar: major schools and state policy
6. Society: social institutions and customs, Artisans, sat sudras and social protest
7. Growth of Literature and Travel Accounts

Outcome: Students have learnt History of Vijayanagar Empire.

Books Recommended:

- Robert Sewell : *A Forgotten Empire*, London, Allen and Unwin, 1929.
N. Venkataramanayya & B.A.Saletore: *Economic and Administrative life in the Vijayanagar Empire*, 2 vols.
Burton Stein : *The New Cambridge History of India*; Vol. 1-2, Vijayanagara, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.

- Burton Stein : Peasant State and Society in Medieval South India, Delhi, Oxford University Press, 1980.
- H.K. Sherwani & Joshi : History of Medieval Deccan, Vol. I & II, Hyderabad, Publications & Bureau, 1973.
- A. Dallapiccola : Vijayanagar – City and Empire – New currents in research, 2 vols.
A. Krishnaswami : The Tamil country under Vijayanagar, Annamalainagar, Annamalai University, 1964.
- Anila Verghese : Religious Traditions at Vijayanagar, New Delhi, Manohar, 1995.
- Gurucharan Singh Sandhu : A Military History of Medieval India, New Delhi, Vision Publication, 2003.
- Habib & Nizami (ed.) : Comprehensive History of India Vol. V, New Delhi, Peoples Publishing House.
- Heras : South India under Vijayanagar Empire, New Delhi, Cosmo Publication, 1980.
- J.C. Dua : Palegars of South India, New Delhi, Reliance Publication, 1996.
- Jadunath Sarkar : Military History of India, Calcutta, 1960.
K.A. Nilkanta Sastri : Further Sources of Vijayanagar History, 3 Vols., Madras, University of Madras, 1946.
- K.A. Nilkanta Sastri : A History of South India, London, Oxford University Press, 1955.
- K.M. Panikkar : Asia and its Eastern Dominance, A Survey of Asian History
K.N. Chaudhary : Trade and civilization in the Indian Ocean, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1985.
- K.N. Chitnis : Socio-Economic History of Medieval India, New Delhi, S. Chand, 1979.
- Konduri Sarojini Devi : Religion in Vijayanagar Empire, New Delhi, Sterling Publications, 1990.
- Krishna Swami Aiyangar : South India and Muhammadan Invaders, New Delhi, S, Chand, 1921.
- Longhurst : Hampi Ruins, Madras, 1917.
N. Venkataramanya : Studies in the History of the Third Dynasty of Vijayanagar., Delhi, Gyan Publication, 1986.
- P.N.Chopra : History of South India Vol. II., New Delhi, S. Chand, 1979.
Rama Sharma : The History of Vijayanagar Empire, Vol. I, Bombay, Popular Prakashan, 1978.
- S.K. Ayyangar : Sources of Vijayanagar Empire, Madras, 1919.
S.K. Shukla : Horse Trade in Medieval South, its Political and Economic implications.
- T.V. Mahalingam : Administration and social Life under Vijayanagar, 2 Vols., Madras, University of Madras, 1975.
- Tapan Roy Choudhary and IrfanHabib (ed.) : Cambridge Economic History of India, Vol. I, New Delhi, Orient Longman, 1982.
- Vijaya Ramaswami : Textile Weavers in South India, Delhi, Oxford University Press, 1985.
- W. Haig (eds.) : The Cambridge History of India, Vol.III., Cambridge University Press, 1928.
- William J. Jackson : Vijayanagar Voices: exploring South Indian History and Hindu Literature, Hampshire, Ashgate, 2005.

Articles:

- Burton Stein : 'The Economic Function of a Medieval South Indian Temple;
Journal of Asian Studies, Vol. XIX, February 1960.
- Vijaya Ramaswamy : Artisans in Vijayanagar society; IESHR. Vol. XXII, 1985.
- G.V. Rao : The Bahmani – Vijayanagar Relations, P.I.H.C. 1938, Allahabad.
- Anirudha Ray : The Rise and fall of Vijayanagar, P.I.H.C., 2003.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – IV SEMESTER HSM-4032: MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY

Objective:

- To develop the skill of appreciating the 'material remains' as a source of History.
- To understand the role of auxiliary and ancillary subjects for an appreciation of our Medieval past.
- To treat the urban layout of towns and accompanying technologies as sources of understanding developing cultures.

Teacher: Prof. Syed Ali Nadeem Rezavi

Total Number of Lectures = 40

UNIT – I

12

1. **Defining the Term:** 'Medieval Archaeology' or Archaeology of the Medieval Period?
2. **Sources of Investigation:** Historical Sources and Visual Records of Construction of Buildings. Cartography and Map-making: the plans and sketches.
3. **Investigation of Medieval Sites:** Methods & Interpretations. Material remains and artefacts associated with Medieval phase: lime-mortar, *surkhi*, glazed ware & other ceramics. Endeavours of Sir Syed Ahmad Khan

UNIT – II

14

4. **Reconstruction and Lay-out of Towns during the Early Medieval and Sultanate Period:** Delhi from Lal Kot to Tughluqabad.
5. **Archaeology of the Regions:** Special Study of Gaur, West Bengal and its Settlement Pattern. 'Rural Settlements': Kuldhara and Khaba in Western Rajasthan.
6. **Deccan and the South:** Urban Lay-out at Hampi, Champaner and Daulatabad.

UNIT – III

13

7. **Planning the Mughal Town and Sources of Urban Design:** Agra, Fathpur Sikri and Shahjahanabad.
8. **Technical and Economic Archaeology:** Survey of pre-modern installations and structures: water-lifting devices, bridges, dams and barrages.
9. **Towards an Industrial Archaeology in India:** Archaeology and history of pre-modern technology: the indigo vats, paper manufacture, sugar-press mills.

Outcome:

- The students learn to appreciate the urban plans and layouts as basic to our developing cultural traits.
- An understanding that 'technology' shapes our society and culture.
- An appreciation of past cities and their relevance for us.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- R.N. Mehta *Medieval Archaeology*
M.S. Mate, *Archaeology of Medieval India*
A. Cunningham, *Archaeological Survey of India Reports* (Selected sections on Delhi, Sikandara waterworks, bridges etc)
B.R. Mani, *Delhi: Threshold of the Orient (Studies in Archaeological Investigations).*

- J. Fergusson, *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, vols. I & II
M.S. Mate &
T.V. Pathy, *Daulatabad – A Report*
Susan Gole *Indian Maps and Plans*
G.N. Bahura &
Chandramani Singh *Catalogue of Historical Documents in Kapad-dwara Jaipur: Maps and Plans*
G. Sengupta &
S. Panja, (eds.) *Archaeology of Eastern India New Perspectives*
A.H. Longhurst, *Hampi Ruins*
George Michell, *The Vijayanagara Courtly Style* (Being vol.III of the Vijayanagara Research Project Monograph series)
Davison-Jenkins, *The irrigation and Water Supply System of Vijayanagara* (being vol.V of the Vijayanagara Research Project Monograph series)
R.N. Mehta *Champaner, A Medieval Capital*
E.W. Smith, *The Moghul Architecture of Fatehpur-Sikri*, 4 vols.
S.A.A. Rizvi &
V.J.A. Flynn, *Fatehpur Sikri*
R.C. Gaur, *Excavations at Fatehpur Sikri*
S.A.N. Rezavi *Fathpur Sikri Revisited*
Kenneth Hudson, *Industrial Archaeology*
K.M. Shrimali (ed.) *Reason and Archaeology*
K.M. Shrimali (ed.) *Indian Archaeology Since Independence*
J. Deloche *Ancient Bridges of India*
R. E. Frykenberg *Delhi Through the Ages*
Suchira
Roychoudhury (ed) *Gaur The Medieval City of Bengal c. 1450-1565*
Irfan Habib (ed.) *Economic History of Medieval India, 1200-1500* (Chap. 10)
Syed Ahmad Khan *Āsār us Sanādīd*
S.A.N. Rezavi (eds) *History Through Archaeology*
Iqtidar Alam Khan *Researches in Medieval Archaeology: Caravan Sarais, Buildings, Other Remains from Sultanate and Mughal Times*

PAPERS RECOMMENDED:

- R.N. Mehta, “Medieval Archaeology: Approach and Experiences”, *Journal of the MS University of Baroda*, Vol. XXVI, 1976-77
Jamal A. Siddiqui, “Medieval Archaeology – The Term and its Application”, *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, Bodhgaya, 1981
M.S. Mate “Medieval Archaeology: A Fresh Perspective”, Sectional Presidential Address, *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, Part II, Patiala, 2011, pp. 1141-61
Iqtidar Alam Khan, “Medieval Archaeology in South Asia”, in I. Alam & E. Husain (ed), *The Varied Facets of History Essays in Honour of Anirudha Ray*, Delhi, 2011, pp. 47-58
Iqtidar Alam Khan, “Methodologies and Approaches for Medieval Archaeology: A Report of Exploration of Public Buildings and Minor Structures along Mughal Highway”, *Indian Archaeology Since Independence*, ed. K.M. Shrimali, Delhi, 1996
Iqtidar Alam Khan, “Survey of Indigo Vats at Bayana”, *Environmental Design*, ed. A. Petruccioli, Rome, no. 0, 1984

- S.A.Nadeem Rezavi, "Mughal Architecture: Organization, Inspiration and Design", *Presidential Address, Medieval India Section Indian History Congress, 75th Session, JNU, Delhi, December 2014*
- S.A.Nadeem Rezavi, "The Design of Pre-Modern Indigo Vats in Bayana and Jalali Region", *Journal of the Asiatic Society*, vol. LI, no.3, 2009
- S.A. Nadeem Rezavi, "Paper Manufacture in Medieval India", *Studies in Peoples History*, vol. I no. 1, June 2014, pp. 43-48
- S.A. Nadeem Rezavi, "Medieval Indian Architecture: Its History and Evolution", *Symposium: History of Visual Arts: Architecture, Sculpture and Painting*, Indian History Congress 73rd Session, Mumbai, 29 December 2012
- S.A. Nadeem Rezavi, "Kuldhara in Jaisalmer State: Social and Economic Implications of the Remains of a Medieval Settlement", *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, Calcutta, 1995
- Irfan Habib 'Cartography in Mughal India', *Medieval India — a Miscellany*, ed.K.A. Nizami, Vol.IV, Bombay, 1977.
- Mehrdad Shokoohi & Natalie Shokoohi, "Tughluqabad, the Earliest Surviving Town of Delhi Sultanate", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, vol.57, no.3 1994
- Mehrdad Shokoohi & Natalie Shokoohi, "The Dark Gate, the Dungeons, the Royal Escape Route and More: Survey of Tughluqabad, Second Interim Report", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, vol.62, no.3 1999
- Mehrdad Shokoohi & Natalie Shokoohi, "Tughluqabad, Third Interim Report: Gates Silos, Waterworks and other features", *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, vol.66, no.1 2003
- Attilio Petruccioli, "Process Evolved by Control Systems of Urban Design in the Mughal Epoch in India: the Case of Fathpur Sikri", *Environmental Design*, no.0, 1984
- Davar Satish, "Imperial Workshops at Fatehpur Sikri: The Kitchen", *Art and Archaeology Research Papers*, London, June 1974
- Aniruddha Ray, "Archaeological Reconnaissance at the City of Gaur – A Preliminary Report", *Pratna Sameeksha*, vols. II & III
- Ratnabali Chatterjee, "Archaeology and Nationalism: The Case of Medieval Gaur", *The Making of History Essays Presented to Irfan Habib*, ed. KN Panikkar, TJ Byres & Utsa Patnaik
- Ratnabali Chatterjee, "Historians Among Archaeologists Exploring Urban Sites of Medieval Bengal", in I. Alam & E. Husain (ed), *The Varied Facets of History Essays in Honour of Anirudha Ray*, Delhi, 2011, pp. 27-46
- Kiyo Iizuka "The Shah Jahan's Concept of Town Planning in Delhi", *Environmental Design: Environmental Design: Mughal Architecture, Pomp and Ceremonies*, Journal of the Islamic Environmental Design Research Centre 1-2, 1991, pp. 30-35.
- V. H. Sonawane "Excavations at Champaner: A First World Heritage Site of Gujarat", *Puratattva*, Bulletin of the Indian Archaeological Society, no. 39, 2009, pp. 66-79

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – IV SEMESTER HSM-4034: SOCIO-ECONOMIC TRANSFORMATIONS IN INDIA, 13TH TO MID 19TH C.

Teacher: Prof. Ishrat Alam

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

SOCIO-ECONOMIC CHANGES IN THE SULTANATE PERIOD

1. **Trade, Commerce and Social Change:** Economic dimensions of the Turkish invasion ('The Urban Revolution'); Indian ocean trade; routes, commodity structure and impact on Indian economy; Intra-Asian-Asian overland trade; merchant communities; artisanal groups.
2. **Technology and Social Change:** Technological changes in articultural production; developments in manufacturing technology; technology and social relations.
3. **Agrarian Economy and Relations:** Modes and mechanisms of revenues extraction; shifts in agrarian relations ('the rural revolution'); landed intermediaries and the state; rural-urban linkages.

UNIT-II

SOCIETY AND ECONOMY IN MUGHAL INDIA

1. Asian Merchants, European Companies and Mughal Economy: Asian merchant trading networks; European companies and their impact on Economy; the Portuguese, the English and the Dutch companies; Merchants and State in Mughal India; Indian merchants in overseas trade; Overland trade; Trade practices.
2. Economy and Social Change: Caste and social change in Mughal India; class and caste identities; Money in Mughal India; Monetization and socio-economic changes; nature and patterns of urbanization.
3. State and Economy: Agrarian taxation: Magnitude and mechanisms; State and merchants; Concentration of resources and its impact on economy; State and potentialities of economic development (evaluating AMOP model).

UNIT-III

SOCIO-ECONOMIC CAUSES OF MUGHAL CENTURY

1. Socio-Economic Causes of Mughal Decline: Theory of agrarian crisis (Irfan Habib); Jagirdari crisis and the Mughal decline (Satish Chandra); Cultural explanations of decline (Athar Ali); the 'great firm' theory of Mughal decline (Karen Leonard); the 'revisionist' critique of the agrarian crisis.
2. Indian Economy in the Eighteenth Century: Agricultural production; Shifts in agrarian relations; Manufactures and trade; State-merchant relations; 'the rise of the gentry' and the thesis of 'portfolio capitalism' (C.A. Bayly); the revisionist thesis and its critics.
3. Transition to Colonialism: Drain of Wealth; de-industrialization and de-urbanization; Edward Said's Orientalism and its critics; the continuity thesis; the 'collaboration' thesis.

Select Bibliography:

- W.H. Moreland : *The Agrarian System of Modern India*
- K.M. Ashraf : *Life and Conditions of the People of Hindustan (1206-1526)*, Delhi 1959.
- Tapan Ray Chaudhuri & Irfan Habib (ed.): *The Cambridge Economic History of India*, Vol. I, 1981.
- Irfan Habib (with collaborators) : *Economic History of Medieval India*, Delhi, 2011.
- H. Nelson Wright : *The Coinage and Metrology of The Sultans of Delhi*, Oxford, 1936.
- John S. Deyell : *Living without Silver*, New Delhi, 1990.
- Shireen Moosvi : 'Numismatic Evidence and the Economic History of the Delhi Sultanate', *Proceedings of Indian History Congress*, 50th (Gorakhpur Session) 1989-90, pp.207-18.
- Irfan Habib : 'Economic History of the Delhi Sultanate: An Essay in Interpretation', *Indian Historical Review*, IV (2), 1978, pp.267-303.
- Mumtazur Rahman Tarafdar : *Husain Shahi Bengal 1494-1538 A.D.: A Socio-Political Study*, Dacca, 1965.
- M.N. Pearson : *Merchants and Rulers in Gujarat: The Response to the Portuguese in the Sixteenth Century*, Berkeley, 1976.
- Dictmar Rothurmund : *Violent traders: Europeans in Asia in the Age of Mercantilism*, revised edn., New Delhi, 2014.
- T.V. Mahalmgan : *Administration and Social Life under Vijayanagar*, revised edn. 2 vols., Madras, 1975.
- Noburu Karashima : *Towards New Formation: South Indian Society under Vijayanagar Rule*, Delhi 1992.
- Noburu Karashima : *A Concise History of South India Issues and Interpretations*, 2014
- Noburu Karashima : *South Indian Society in Transition, Ancient to Medieval*, New Delhi, 2009.
- R. Champakalakshmi : *Religion, Tradition and Ideology Pre-colonial South India*.
- P. Shanugam : *The Revenue System of the Cholas 850-1279*, Madras, 1987.
- S. Rajagopal (ed.) : *Kaveri: Studies in Epigraphy, Archaeology and History (Professor Y. Subbarayulu Felicitation Volume)*, Chennai, 2001.
- S. Digby : *War Horse and Elephants in the Delhi Sultanate* London/Oxford, 1971.
- M. Habib & K.A. Nizami : *A Comprehensive History of India*, Vol. V, 1990.
- B. Stein : *Peasant State and Society in Medieval South India*, Delhi, 1980.
- Mohammad Habib : *Studies in Medieval Indian Polity and Culture, The Delhi Sultanate and its Times*, ed. and with an introduction by Irfan Habib.
- Irfan Habib : *The Agrarian System of Mughal India 1556-1707*, Third edition 2014, (1st Pub. 1963).
- Shireen Moosvi : *The Economy of the Mughal Empire c.1595 A Statistical Study*, Mev. & enlarged edition 2015 (1st pub. 1987).

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. IV SEMESTER

HSM-4036: RATIONALISM AND SCIENCE IN MEDIEVAL INDIA

Course Objective: Aim of this course is a critical study of the development and growth of rational thoughts and technological sciences during Sultanate and Mughal periods.

Teacher: Dr. Nazer Aziz Anjum

Total No. of Lectures: 40

UNIT-I

1. The rational tradition in ancient India: special study of Alberuni's survey of Indian sciences
2. Influence of Greek rationalism and science on Early Islam : Controversy of *maqulat* vs *manqulat*

UNIT-II

3. Secular Sciences in the Delhi Sultanate: Interplay of mathematics, astronomy and medicine between Indian and Graeco-Arab traditions.
4. The development of rational thought and technological science under Akbar.

UNIT-III

5. Special study of Abu'l Fazl's ideas and writings. Position of reason within pantheism.
6. The Seventeenth and Early Eighteenth Century: Encounter with European science and technology and India's relative failure to absorb new discoveries.
Example of astronomy: Swai Jai Singh .

Course Outcome: By the end of the semester, students will be able to

- Critically analyze the background of rational and scientific ideas in India
- Understand how Greek influenced Indian rational thoughts and scientific ideas through Islam
- Evaluate the development of secular sciences and its impact.
- Understand the factors behind the relative failure of Indians to absorb new discoveries.

SUGGESTED READINGS:

(A) BOOKS:

- E.C. Sachau: *Alberuni's India*, 2 vols., London, 1910
J.D. Bernal: *Science in History*, Watts & Co, London 1954.
Anirudha Ray and S.K. Bagchi (eds.): *Technology in Ancient and Medieval India*, Delhi, 1986.
Debiprasad Chattopadhyaya,(ed.): *Studies in the History of Science in India*, New Delhi, 1982,
D.M. Bose, S.N.Sen and B.V. Subbarayappa, eds.: *A Concise History of Science in India*, New Delhi, 1971.
Athar Abbas Rizvi: *Religious and Intellectual history of the Muslims in Akbar's Reign (1556-1605)*, New Delhi, 1975.
Irfan Habib: *Technology in Medieval India*, New Delhi, 2008.

- Irfan Habib(ed.): *Akbar and His India*, Delhi, 1997.
 Irfan Habib: *Medieval India, The Study of Civilization*, NBT, New Delhi, 2008
- Irfan Habib (ed.): *Religion in History*, Delhi, 2007.
 M. Athar Ali: *Mughal India, Studies in Polity, Ideas, Society and Culture*, OUP, New Delhi, 2006.
 A.J. Qaisar: *Indian Response to European Technology and Culture*, OUP, New Delhi,
 V. Raghavan: *Yantras or Mechanical Contrivances in in Ancient India*, 2nd ed., Bangalore, 1956.
 S. N. Sen and K. S. Shukla (ed.): *History of Astronomy in India*, Indian National Science Academy, New Delhi, 1985

ARTICLES:

- Krishna Mohan 'Reason and Rationality: Some Leaves from India's Intellectual History', Presidential Address, PIHC, 79th session, Jadavpur University, Kolkata, 28-30, December 2017, pp. 1-26.
- Irfan Habib: 'Reason and Science in Medieval India', *Society and Ideology in India: Essays in Honour of Professor R.S.Sharma*, ed. D.N.Jha, New Delhi, 1996, pp. 163-74.
- Irfan Habib: 'Two Indian Theorists of the State: Barani and Abul Fazl', in D.N. Jha and Euginia Vanina(eds.), *Mind over Matter: Essays on Mentalities in Medieval India*, New Delhi, 2009.
- Irfan Habib: 'Technology and Society in the 13th and 14th Centuries', *Indian History Congress*, Varanasi Session, 1979.
- Irfan Habib: 'Technology and Barriers to technological change in Mughal India', *The India Historical Review*, July 1978-January 1979, Vol. V, Nos. 1-2, pp. 152-74.
- Iqtidar Husain Siddiqui: 'Science and Scientific Instruments in the Sultanate of Delhi', *PIHC*, 54th session, Mysore 1993, pp. 137-148.
- William A. Blanpied: "The Astronomical Program of Raja Sawai Jai Singh II and its Historical Context," *Japanese Studies in the History of Science* 13 (1974): 81-126
- E.G. Forbes: "The European Astronomical Tradition: its Transmission into India, and its Reception by Sawai Jai Singh II," *Indian Journal of History of Science* 17, no. 2 (November 1982): 234-43

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – IV SEMESTER

HSM-4039: ECONOMY OF INDIA UNDER COLONIAL RULE 1858-1914

Objectives: To acquaint the students with the economic history of India along with commercial, industrial and fiscal policies introduced by the British in India during second half of 19th century and early decade of 20th century.

Teacher: Dr. Parwez Nazir

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

12

Demographic trends in the period 1800-1914:

1. Rate of Population Growth, Population and economy. The “de-urbanization” controversy.

The Railways 1853 -1940:

1. Economic and political impulses behind Railway construction.
Progress of construction: costs; nationalist Criticism.
2. Economic Consequences of Railways:
Unification and subjugation of the market; Effect on prices; Export of raw materials.

UNIT-II

12

Impact of colonialization on agrarian economy:

1. Commercialization of Agriculture:
2. Irrigation: Protective and productive irrigation projects
3. Famines: Causes and Consequences

Commercial and industrial entrepreneurship:

1. Rise of Cotton textile industry, and impediments to its growth. Jute, Iron and Steel.
2. The Drain of Wealth and India’s position in British oversea trade during the Railway Age.

UNIT-III

16

Taxation and Monetary System

1. The fiscal system; shift from direct to indirect taxation. Nationalist criticism.
2. Tariff, Excise and Monetary Policies, 1858-1914.
3. National and per-capita income after 1858: Divergent assumptions and estimates.

Outcome: On completion of the synopsis the students will be able to understand:

- 1) Various aspects related to railway construction and the nationalist criticism.
- 2) The colonial economic policies and its impact on agrarian and industrial economy.
- 3) Fiscal and monetary policies and its consequences on socio-economic life of people.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Romesh Dutt : *The Economic History of India*, vol. I & II., Publication Division, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, New Delhi, 1960.
- Kingsley Davis : *The Population of India and Pakistan*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1951.
- Dharma Kumar (ed.) : *Cambridge Economic History of India, Vol.II.*, Orient Longman in Association with Cambridge University Press, 1984.
- D.R. Gadgil : *Industrial Evolution of India*, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1971.
- B.M. Bhatia : *Famines in India*, Asia Publicaiton House, Bombay, 1967.
- D.H. Buchanan : *The Development of Capitalist Enterprise in India*, London, 1966.
- C.D. Deshmukh : *Economic Development in India*, Asia Publicaiton House, Bombay, 1957.
- R.S. Rungta : *Rise of Business Corporations in India 1851-1900*, Cambrige University Press, 1976
- Dadabhai Naraoji : *Poverty and un-British Rule in India*, New Delhi, 1988.
- R.W. Goldsmith : *The Financial Development of India 1860-1970*, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1983.

- B.N. Ganguli : *Dadabhai Naoroji and the Drain Theory*, Asia Publicaiton House, Bombay, 1965.
- Bipan Chandra : *The Rise and Growth of Economic nationalism in India*, People's Publication House, New Delhi, 1966 reprinted 1969.
- Brij Narain : *Economic Life, Past & Present*, Neeraj, Delhi, 1984.
- V.B. Singh (ed.) : *Economic History of India (1857-1956)*, Allied Publishers, Bombay, 1965.
- A.K. Banerji : *Aspects of Indo-British Economic Relations 1858-1898*, Oxford University Press, 1962.
- Dietmar Rothermund : *Economic History of India from pre-colonial times to 1986*, Manohar Publishers, New Delhi, 1989.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

Semester: M.A. IV Semester

Title of the Paper: HSM-4043: Awadh, 1722-1856

Teacher: Dr. Parwez Nazir

Total No. of Lectures - 40

UNIT- I

Emergence of Awadh as an Autonomous State:

1. Saadat Khan Burhan-ul Mulk 1720-1739 foundation of Awadh dynasties, expansion and consolidation of empire. Saadat Khan's relation with Marathas and the battle of Karnal.
2. Abul Mansur Khan Safdar Jang as governor of Awadh 1739-1754: suppression of rebellious chiefs. Encounters with Bangush Nawabs of Farrukhabad. The first and second Pathan Wars.

UNIT- II

Awadh: Development; Leading to British Hegemony:

1. Shuja-ud Daula, assumption of power, War with the English, Battle of Buxar, and consequential alliance. The Rohilla War.
2. Asaf-al daula's administration and the growth of provincial court 1775-1799.

Awadh under Subsidiary Alliance 1798-1827:

1. The Treaty of 1800. Saadat Ali Khan as a ruler and administrator.
2. Ghaziuddin (1814-1827) and his administrative reforms.

UNIT- III

Two Decades of Nawabi Rule in Awadh (1827-1856):

1. Nasiruddin Haider, Mohamamd Ali Shah and Amjad Ali Shah as rulers.
2. Relations with East India Company. The 'Disapproved' treaty of 1856

Nawabi Regime the Last Phase:

1. Wajid Ali Shah and his court.
2. The annexation of Awadh (1856). Annexation - its consequences and impact.

Economy and Culture:

1. Industries and Commerce
2. Emergence of Lucknow as distinct culture
3. Growth of art and architecture

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Surendra Mohan : *Politics and Culture and Communal relations 1722-1856 Awadh under Nawabs*, Manohar Publishers, Delhi, 1997.
- Srivastava, Ashirabadilal : *The First Two Nawabs of Awadh*, Shiva Lal Agarwal & Co., Agra, 1954.
- Violette Graff : *Lucknow, Memories of a City*, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1997.
- Abdul Halim Sharar : *Lucknow: The last phase of Oriental Culture*, Paul Elek, London, 1975.
- Fisher, Michel H. : *A Clash of Cultures: Awadh, the British and the Mughals*, Manohar Publishers, Delhi, 1987.
- Srivastava, Ashirabadilal : *Shujaud-Daula*, Vol.I & II, Agarwal & Co., Delhi, 1945, 1961, 1974.
- Ahmad, Safi (ed) : *British Aggression in Awadh*, Meenakshi Prakashan, Meerut, 1969.
- Bhatnagar, G.D. : *Awadh under Wajid Ali Shah*, Vidya Prakashan, Varanasi, 1968.
- Basu, P. : *Oudh and the East India Company*, Maxwell Company, Lucknow, 1943
- Rizvi and Bhargava : *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, vol.I & II., Information Bureau, Lucknow, 1957-1961.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

Semester: M.A. IV Semester

Credits: 4

Title of the Paper: HSM-4046: 'Modern Peasant Movement in India till 1947'

OBJECTIVES OF THE COURSE:

- To Familiarize students with the structures of THE peasant societies, Their encounter with British imperialism, nature of their oppression and the traditional forms of resistance in colonial period.
- To help them understand the modern methods of their struggles in association with the ideologies of nationalism and communism in the first half of the twentieth century.
- To familiarize them with the historiographical debates around peasant movements through national and regional studies.

Teacher: Mr. Yogesh Kumar Yadav

Total No. of Lectures - 40

UNIT- I

1. Basic Preliminaries for Studying Peasant Movements:

Definition of Peasant.
Class Consciousness.
Family and Kinship Ties.
Caste and Peasantry in India.
Village Organisation of Social Life.
Marxist definitions of Strata: Rich, Middle and Poor Peasant.

2. "Peasant Autonomy" vs. "Elite Mobilization" Debate.

Commercialization of Agriculture and its Impact on Land Relations.

UNIT- II

3. Peasant Movements (1900-1927):

Champanan Satyagraha.
Kheda Movement.
Moplah Uprising, Extent of Class Consciousness Leadership and Political Mobilization.
Assessment of Peasant Struggle of the twenties:
Their nature and distinctive features
Nature of Organization
Means of Mobilization
The reasons for their limited success

4. Peasant Movements (1928-47):

Bardoli Agitation (1928).
Peasant Movements During Civil Disobedience (1930-34).
Formation of the first All Indian Kisan Sabha (1936).
Peasant unrest 1946-47.
Telengana Uprising.
Tibhaga Movement.

UNIT- III

5. National Movement and Indian Peasantry:

Gandhiji's Agrarian Vision and his rural reconstruction Programme.
Congress and the Peasantry; Karachi Resolution and after.
Agrarian Programme of the Congress Ministries 1937-39.

The Indian left and the Peasantry:

The Workers and Peasants Parties (1926)
C.P.I.
Congress Socialist Party
The Forward Block (1939)

6. Historiography of the Peasant Movements in India:

Studies of Major writings of the Liberal, Marxist and Subaltern Schools.
Critiques.

LEARNING OUTCOMES:

After the completion of the course, students would be able to understand:

The structures of the peasant societies in precolonial and colonial India, changing agrarian relations, nature of their oppression and their resistance.

Influence of national and communis movements and the Gandhian ideology over organized peasant struggles in India.

Historiographical insights on the theme.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- R.C. Dutt, The Economic History of India, Vol. II, first published in 1902, Publication Division, Government of India, New Delhi, 1976.
- Gyanendra Pandey, The Ascendency of the Congress in Uttar Pradesh 1926-34: A Study in Imperfect Mobilization, Oxford University Press, New York, 1985.
- Majid Hayat Siddiqui: Agrarian Unrest in North India; The United Provinces (1918-22), Vikas Publishing House PVT LTD, New-Delhi, 1978.
- A .R. Desai, (ed.), Peasant Struggles in India, Oxford University Press, New-Delhi, 1979.
- D. N. Dhanagare, Peasant Movements in India 1920-1950, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1983.
- Kapil Kumar, Peasant in Revolt: Tenants, Landlords, Congress and the Raj in Oudh, 1886-1922, Manohar Publisher and Distributers, New Delhi, 1984.
- T. R. Metcalf, Land, Landlords and the British Raj: Northern India in the Nineteenth Century, University of California Press, Birkeley, 1979.
- Andre Beteille, India: Studies in Agrarian Social Structure, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1974.
- Girja Shankar, Socialist Trends in Indian National Movement: Being A Study of the Congress Socialist Party, Twentieth-first Century Publisher, 1987.
- Peter Reeves Landlords and Governments in Uttar Pradesh.
- Teodor Shanin Peasants and Peasant Societies, England 1971.
- Kapil Kumar Congress and Classes.
- Sukhbir Chaudhary Peasants and Workers Movement in India (1905-29).
- Shiv Kumar, Peasantry and the Indian National Movement 1919-1933, Anu Prakashan, Meerut, 1980.
- Maridula Mukherjee, Peasants in India's Non-Violent Revolution: Practice and Theory, Sage Publications, New Delhi, 2004.

Articles Recommended:

- Bipin Chandra : "Colonialism and Modernization" in *Nationalism and Colonialism in Modern India*
- Irfan Habib : "Peasant in Indian History", Presidential Address delivered at the 43th Session of the *I.H.C.*, 1992.
- Aditya Mukherjee : "The Workers and Peasants Parties, 1926-30: An Aspect of Communism in India" in Bipin Chandra(ed.), *The Indian Left*.
- K. Gopalankutty : "The Integration of Anti Landlord Movement with the Movement against Colonialism" in *Subaltern Studies* Vols. I to VI.
- Mridula Mukherjee : "Peasant Movements and Nationalism in the 1920s" in Bipin Chandra, et. Al., *India's Struggle for Independence*.
"Peasant Movements in the 1930s and 1940s" in *Ibid*.
"Peasant Resistance and Peasant Consciousness in Colonial India; Subalterns and beyond", *Economic and Political Weekly*, Oct, 8 and 15, 1988.
"Peasants, Peasant Movements and the Indian National Movement" (Cyclostyled).
- David Hardiman : "The Crisis of Lesser Pattidars Agitations in the Kheda District, Gujrat, 1917-34" in D.A.Low (ed.) *Congress and Raj*.
- Gyan Pandey : "A Rural base for Congress: The United Provinces, 1920-40".
- D.N. Dhanagare : "Agrarian Conflict, Religion and Politics: the Moplah Rebellions in Malabar in the late 19s and early 20s centuries", *Past and Present*, Feb, 1977.
- Andre Beteille : "The Indian Village: Past and Present" in E.J. Hobsbawm, et. Al. (ed.) *Peasants in History*.
- B.B.Chaudhary : "History of Peasant Movements in British India: Some New Perspectives", *Indian Historical Review*, July 1983-Jan 1984.
- Max Harcourt : "Kisan Populism and Revolution in rural India: the 1942 Disturbances in Bihar and East United Provinces" in *Ibid*.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. IV SEMESTER

HSM-4047: INDIA SINCE INDEPENDENCE, 1947-1991: POLITICAL AND
ADMINISTRATIVE HISTORY

Teacher: Prof. Mohammad Sajjad

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

13

Independence, Partition and the Constitution of Sovereign India

1. The Colonial Heritage; Political and Administrative set up of India at Independence; Princely States and their accession to India; Bureaucracy and the Army.
2. The Political vision of the Constitution; the Preamble; Fundamental Rights; Directive Principles of State Policy; Federalism, Centre-State Relations.

UNIT-II

14

Dominance of the Congress, Emergency and Challenges to the Congress hegemony (1948-85)

3. **The Nehruvian Era:** Domestic Policies, Creation of Centralized government, Multi Party democracy, Factors behind electoral successes of the Congress.
Nehru's Foreign Policy: Non Aligned Movement, Panchsheel, Relations with USSR and with the Neighbouring states, Indo- Pak wars, Chinese Aggression
4. **Post-Nehruvian Era:** Domestic Policies of Indira; Changes in Centre-State Relations, Politicization of the lower classes, Shifts in the social support base of the Congress, Emergency and its political consequences; Foreign Policy: Indo- Pak wars of 1967 and 1971, Simla Agreement.

UNIT-III

13

Mandir, Mandal and the Loss of the Congress Hegemony (1985-91)

5. Communalization of the Indian Politics: Majoritarian Asandancy; The politics of the Ayodhya mobilization and the BJP's political expansion.
6. Assertion of the lower castes in Indian politics, Lower castes in south India, Mandalization of the Indian Politics, Dalit Movements, Emergence of the BSP, Caste based politics and the collapse of the Congress hegemony and Emergence of Regional Political Formations.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Paul R. Brass : *Politics of India since Independence*, Cambridge, 1997.
- Paul R Brass : *Language, Religion and Politics in North India*, Cambridge, 1974.
- Frankel and Rao (eds.) : *Dominance and State Power in India: Decline of a Social Order*, OUP, 1989, vol. I & II.
- Rudolph and Rudolph : *In Pursuit of Lakshmi: The Political Economy of the Indian State*, Orient Longman, 1987
- Achin Vanaik : *Painful Transition: Bourgeoisie Democracy in India*, Verso, London, (1997)
- Christophe Jaffrolet : *India's Silent Revolution: Rise of Low Caste Politics in North India* Permanent Black, 2005).
- Christophe Jaffrelot : *Religion, Caste and Politics in India.*
- Bipan Chandra et al : *India Since Independence*, Penguin, 1997.
- Vicziany & Mendelsohn : *The Untouchables*
- Ramchandra Guha : *India After Gandhi*
- Ajit Bhattacharjee (ed.) : *Social Justice and the Indian Constitution*. [Selected Chapters]
- do- : *Parties and Party Politics in Indi*, OUP, 2002.

- Atul Kohli (ed.) : *Democracy and Discontent*, Cambridge.
- Atul Kohli (ed.) : *India's Democracy* (Princeton, 1988)
- Mushirul Hasan : *Legacy of a Divided Nation: India's Muslims since Independence*, OUP, Delhi, 1997.
- Gayanesh Kudaisya & Tan Tai Yong : *The Aftermath of Partition in South Asia*, 2004
- Achin Vanaik : *Communalism Contested*, Viking, Delhi, 1997.
- Bipan Chandra : *In the name of Democracy*, 2003, Penguin.
- Yogendra Malik & Ashok Kapur (eds.) : *India: Fifty Years of Democracy & Development*
- Partha Chatterji (ed.) : *Wages of Freedom*, OUP, Delhi, 1997.
- Partha Chatterji (ed.) : *State & Politics in India*, OUP, Delhi, 1997.
- D.C. Potter : *India's Political Administrators* (Oxford, 1986)
- C. Jaffrelot : *The Hindu Nationalist Movement the Indian Politics, 1925-1990s* (London, 1996)
- Arvind N. Das : *India Invented*, Manohar, Delhi, 1993.
- Zoya Hasan : *Quest for Power*, OUP, Delhi.
- Zoya Hasan et al (eds.) : *India's Living Constitution*.
- Ghanshyam Shah : *Protest Movements in Two Indian States* (1987).
- Gail Omvedt : *Dalit Visions* (1995).
- Tapan Basu, et al : *Khaki Shorts & Saffron Flags* (1993).
- M.S. Agwani : *Islamic Fundamentalism in India* (Chandigarh, 1986).
- D.E. Smith (eds.) : *South Asian Politics & Religion* (Princeton, 1966). [Selected Chapters]
- Vasudha Dalmia & Stietencron (eds.) : *Representing Hindusim* (Sage, 1995). [Selected Chapters]
- do-- : *The Oxford India Hindusim Reader* (OUP, 2007) [Selected Chapters]
- Tarika Sarkar & Urvashi Butalia (eds.) : *Women & Hindu Right* (Kali 1995). [Selected Chapters]

ESSAYS:

- Taylor C. Sherman : "The Integration of the Princely state of Hyderabad and the making of the post colonial state in India, 1948-56", in, *IESHR*, 44,4,2007.
- P. S. Appu : 'The All-India Services: Decline, Debasement and Destruction', *Economic and Political Weekly*, 40 (9), 2005, pp. 826-832.
- Zaheer Masood Quraishi: Electoral Strategy of Minority Pressure Group: The Muslim Majlis-e-Mushawarat, *Asian Survey*, 18, 2, 1968.
- Theodore P. Wright, Jr. : The Muslim League in South India Since Independence, *American Political Science Review*, Sept. 1976.
- Sonal Shah : Indian Socialists & Their Legacy, *EPW*, Oct. 22, 2016.
- Lewis Fickett, Jr. : "The Praja Socialist Party, 1952-72", *Asian Survey*, 13, 9, 1973.
- Paul R. Brass : Leadership Conflict & the Disintegration of the Indian Socialist Movement: Personal Ambition, Power & Policy, *Journal of Commonwealth & Comparative Politics*, 1976.
- Mary F. Katzenstein, et al: "The Rebirth of Shiv Sena" *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 56, 2, May, 1997.
- Balraj Puri : A Fuller Fiew of the Emergency, *EPW*, 30, 28, July 15, 1995.
- Walter Hauser : "Reflections on Indian Peoples Front" in *Journal of Peasant Studies*, October 1993.
- Sudipta Kaviraj : Indira Gandhi & Indian Politics, *EPW*, 21, (38-39), Sept. 20, 1986.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

**Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh**

M.A. – IV SEMESTER

HSM-4048: ENVIRONMENT AND ECOLOGY IN COLONIAL INDIA

Objectives:

- To acquaint the student about the role of environment in shaping the society.
- Environment-human interaction and its impact.
- Natural resources and its use or overuse.

Teacher: Prof. M. Parwez

No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

14

1. The meaning and scope of Ecology. Climatology, Forestry, Wild Life ('Natural History'), Animal domestication.
2. The Physical Geography of India: main features and regions.
3. India's Natural Environment, c.1750: extent of forest, mode of agriculture and animal use vagaries of climate, famines.

UNIT-II

14

4. Colonialism and its economic aspects: Tribute and Deindustrialisation. Resulting pressure on agriculture.
5. Population: Growth, occupational division. Disease and famine.
6. Agricultural expansion and land degradation. Crisis in animal husbandry.

UNIT-III

12

7. Retreat of forest: Railways and assault on forest for timber.
8. Forestry policies of colonial regime: effect on forest communities.
9. Destruction of Wild Life and its impact on biodiversity.

Outcome:

- It would allow us to understand present environmental issues in historical perspective.
- How far human interaction led to environmental degradation and its process.
- Make aware about the importance of environment in shaping the civilization.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- Irfan Habib : *Man and Environment: The Ecological History of India*, Tulika, Delhi, 2010.
Irfan Habib : *Pre-History*, Tulika, New Delhi, 2001.
Ranjan Chakraborti : *Does Environmental History Matter?* Kolkatta, 2007.
Donald Worster : *Nature's Economy, A History of Ecological Ideas*, CUP, NY, 1985.
Haila and Levins : *Humanity and Nature*, London, 1992.
David Alexander : *Natural Disasters*
G.H.Dury : *Faces of Earth*.
A. Crosby : *Ecological Imperialism*, CUP, 1996.
Richard Grove, et. al. : *Nature & the Orient, The Environmental History of South & South East Asia*, OUP, 1998.
Arnold, D. and R. Guha ed.: *Nature, Culture and Imperialism*, New Delhi, 1996.
Elwin, V., : *The Tribal World of Verrier Elwin: An Autobiography*, Delhi, 1964.
Gadgil, M and R. Guha : *This Fissured Land: An Ecological History of India*, New Delhi, 1992.
Gee, E.P., : *The Wildlife of India*, London, 1964.
Grove, R.H., : *Green Imperialism: The Colonial Expansion, Tropical Island Edens and the Origins of Environmentalism, 1600-1860*, Delhi, 1994.
Guha, R., : *The Unquiet Woods: Ecological Change and Peasant Resistance in the Himalayas*, New Delhi, 1989.
Marsh, G.P. : *Man and Nature*, Madras, 1882.
B.M. Bhatia : *Famines in India, 1860-1947*, Bombay, 1963.
Augustus Voelcker : *Report on the Improvement of Indian Agriculture*, London, 1893.
Royal Commission on Agriculture in India, *Report*, London, 1928.
Sumit Guha : *Environment and Ethnicity in India, 1200-1991*, Cambridge, 1999.
O.K.H. Spate and A.T.A. : *India and Pakistan: A General and Regional*
Learmonth : *Geography*, London, 1967.
Sajal Nag : *Pied Pipers in North-India: Bamboo-flowers, Rat-famine and Politics of Philanthropy (1881-2007)*, Manohar, 2008.
Arun Bandhopadhyaya (ed) : *Nature, Knowledge and Development: Critical Essays on Environmental History*, Primus, 2016.

ARTICLE:

- Shireen Moosvi, "Ecology, population distribution and settlement pattern in Mughal India" *Man and Environment*, V.14(i), 1989.
Shireen Moosvi, *Man and Nature in Mughal era*, Symposia paper 5, 54 Indian History Congress, session Mysore, 1993.
Archer, M., "India and Natural History: The Role of East India Company, 1785-1858", *History Today* IX (11), 1958.
Guha, R., "Forestry in British and Post-British India: A Historical Analysis", *EPW*, 29 Oct., and 5-12 Nov., 1983.
Guha, R., "Writing Environmental History", *Studies in History*, 9(1), 1993.
Guha, R. and M. Gadgil., "State Forestry and Social Conflict in British India", *Past and Present*, May, 1989.
Klein, I., "When the Rains Failed: Relief and Mortality in British India", *IESHR*, 21, 1984.
Kumar, D., "The Evolution of Colonial Science: Natural History and the East India Company", in J.M.MacKenzie (ed.) *Imperialism and the Natural World*, Manchester, 1990.
Mooley, D.A. and G.B.Pant, "Droughts in India over the last 200 Years, their Socio Economic Impacts and Remedial Measures for them", in T.M.L Wigley, M.J. Ingram and G. Farmer (eds.), *Climate and History*, Cambridge, 1981.
Nag., Sajal, :Bamboo Flowering, Famines : British paternalism in Mizoram", *Man and Nature*, Cambridge, 1999.
Ramakrishanan, P.S., "Tribal Man in the Humid Tropics of the North – East", *Man in India*, 65, 1985.
Praveen Singh, 'The Colonial State, Zamindars and the politics of flood control in North Bihar 1850-1945' *IESHR*, 45, 2, 2008.
Dinesh Mishra, 'New Water Management Paradigm', *EPW*, 52, 09, Dec. 2017.
Dinesh Mishra, 'Impact of Water Harvesting', *EPW* 7 March, 2009.
Dinesh Mishra, 'Living with Floods', *EPW*, 21 July, 2001.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – IV SEMESTER

HSM-4049: Modern Historical Interpretations: Historian's Craft Since Marx

Objectives: This paper seeks to acquaint the students with the dominant trends in modern and contemporary historiography, enabling them to reflect on the ideological and intellectual assumptions with which historians engage with historical issues. One of the broad themes that we would be covering here is the development of Marxist historiography after Marx, and in doing so, we would be looking at a wide range of Marxist historians: Gramsci, Althusser, E.P. Thompson, Adorno, Horkheimer, etc. In studying their works, we would be interested in the systematic departures that they sought to introduce within Marxist thought, and the implications of their works for historical interpretations. The other broad theme that concerns us here is the influence of structuralist and post-structuralist thought on contemporary historical writings, and in doing so, we would be focusing on Derrida, Foucault and Edward Said. While we critically study their works, we would also look at several other historical works that have used their insights and methodological assumptions in analyzing a historical problem. Gender History is a growing subject these days and this should be another broad theme that should be covered in this paper.

Teacher: Professor Ishrat Alam

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

1. School of Critical Theory: Critique of Enlightenment Thought; Culture, Ideology and Social Change.
2. Gramsci: Hegemony and Class Identity; Role of Intellectuals; Counter-Hegemonic Strategies.
3. Althusser: Ideological State Apparatus; Repressive State Apparatus; State and the Reproduction of Social Structure.
4. 'History from Below': E.P. Thompson; George Rude.

UNIT-II

5. Structuralism, Post-structuralism and History: Linguistics and History; Ferdinand de-Saussure; System of Signification; Post-Structuralist Critique of Structuralism.
6. Derrida: Signifying Practices; Deconstruction; Inter-textuality.
7. Foucault: Discourse and Power; Discipline and Surveillance; Governmentality; Panopticism.

UNIT-III

8. Gender and Patriarchy: Gender and Historical Analysis; Norms of Masculinity/Manliness; Norms of Femininity.
9. Feminism and Marxism: Engels on Family and Marriage; Sheila Rowbotham; Socialist Feminism.
10. Feminism and Post-Modernism; Feminist Engagement with Structuralism and Post-Structuralism; Foucault and Feminism.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- A.H.Dani et. al. : *History of Humanity*, vols. I to V (relevant Sections on Agriculture and Textiles).
- Jean Deloche : *A History of Transport in India*, 2 Vols.
- K.A. Chaudary & G.S. Saraswat : *Ancient Agriculture*.
- P.K. Gode : *Studies in Indian Cultural History*, vols. I, & III (relevant articles).
- A.K. Bag, ed., : *History of Technology in ancient India*, I.N.S.A.,1998.
- D.M. Bose, S.N.Sen Subbarayappa, eds. : *A Concise History of Science in India* (relevant portions only)
- T. Schioler : *Roman and Islamic Water-Lifting Wheels*.
- Lallanji Gopal : *Aspects of History of Agriculture of Ancient India*.
- Anirudha Ray & S.K. Bagchi, ed. : *Technology in Ancient and Medieval India*.
- P.C. Ray : *History of Chemistry in Ancient and Medieval India*, Calcutta, 1956.
- Irfan Habib : *Technology in Medieval India, C.650-1750*, Tulika, New Delhi, 2008
- H. Mukhia (ed) : *Technology in India*, Vol. I &II, INSA, New Delhi, 2012.

ARTICLES:

- Lynn White, Jr. : 'Tibet India and Malaya As Sources of Western Medieval Technology', *American History Review*, LXV, No.3, April, 1960.
- Irfan Habib : "Peasant in Indian History" in Irfan Habib, *Essays in Indian History – a Marxist Interpretation*, New Delhi, 1996.
- Irfan Habib : 'Joseph Needham and the History of Indian Technology' *Indian Journal of History Sciences* 35. 3(2000) pp.245-274.
- do - : "Pursuing the history of Indian Technology, Pre-Modern Modes of Transmission of Power", *Social Scientists*, vol. 20, Nos. 3-4, March-April 1992, pp.1-22.
- Qaisar, A.J. : *Indian Response to European Technology & Culture*, OUP, New Delhi
- Ishrat Alam : "Textile Technology as depicted in Ajanta & Mughal Paintings" in Aniruddha Ray and Bagchi. Eds., *Technology in Ancient & Medieval India*.
- S.R. Sarma : 'Writing Material in Ancient India', *Aligarh Journal of Oriental Studies*, II (-2)
- D. Schlingloff : 'cotton Manufacture in Ancient India', *JESHO*, XVII, No.1, 1974. Pt. 1, (1974).
- Ishrat Alam : "Technological Exchanges between India and Iran in Ancient and Medieval Times", Irfan Habib, ed. *Shared Heritage: The Growth of Civilizations in India and Iran*, Delhi, 2002, pp.77-98.
- Vibha Tripathi : *History of Iran Technology in India* (from beginning to Modern Times), Delhi, n.d.

Reference Books:

- J. Needham : *Science and Civilization in China* (see relevant sections only).
- Lynn White Jr. : *Medieval Technology and Social Change*.
- R.J. Forbes : *Studies in Ancient Technology*, Relevant Vols.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – IV SEMESTER

HSM-4055: Central Asia from Uzbeks to Soviet Revolution

Objectives: This course focuses on the issues of cultural identity, ethnicity, and ideology that bind the emerging nations of Central Asia to Russia. Cultural events covered include the rise and fall of the Turkic and Mongolian dynasties in their Islamic context, development of the tribal societies of West Asia and their transition into such emerging nations as Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, Kyrgyzstan, and Tajikistan.

- Acquaint students with cultures other than their own.
- Study the contributions of Turko-Mongol peoples to world civilization
- Examine the reasons why the West should remain interested in the region
- Discuss the basic tenets of Islam and Communism
- Study the positive and negative aspects of the Sovietization process

Teachers: Prof. M WASEEM RAJA

Total No. Lectures = 40

UNIT I

Geography of Russia and Central Asia:

- a. Establishment of Uzbek rule in Central Asia: its nature.
- b. Achievements of Ubaidullah Khan, Abdullah Khan Uzbek and his age; religion and state; Relations with India and Persia. Development of Culture and art.

UNIT II

Central Asia on the eve of Russian conquest; Global and Regional scenario:

- a. Russian Advances in two stages: (1730-1848) Russian acquiring greater part of Kazakhstan (except semireche & syrdarya);
- b. Hind acquisition of Semireche & Syrdarya; Uzbekistan, Kyrq, Taji, Turk (1846-1884). Kazakhs emerged during 1730 in the of Dashti Kipchaq – coalesced into greater, Middle Lesser Horde) (Ulujuz, Orta juz, Kish Juz) two layers of Qazaq Society (white bone-Aqsuyek, Qara Suyek – backbone) definitive codification of Kazakh known as (jeti-jarghey-seven verdicts)

UNIT III

Emergence of Russia as Modern Power:

- a. **Ivan IV ‘The Terrible (1547-84) the under Peter the Great (1682-1725);**Initial penetration was the acceptance of Vassalage of Kazakh chiefs – Period of Abilay (Abulkhyr) Khan of lesser Horde, accepted Tsar as Suzerain, Catherine the Great (1762-96) advancement towards Kazakh territory, Peter the Great
- b. **Movements;** The Rise of the Jadidist, The Basmachi Movement, The Rise of Pan-Islamism and Pan-Turkism, Anglo- Russian rivalry
- c. **The Crimean War, Russian Revolution**

Reading Lists:

1. Allworth, Edward. Central Asia: 120 Years of Russian Rule, 1989.
2. _____
Barthold, V. The Modern Uzbeks, Hoover Institute Press, 1990.
3. Bennigsen, Alexandre and S. Enders Wimbush. Turkistan Down to the Mongol Invasion, E. J. W. Gibb Memorial Trust, 1977.
3. Bennigsen, Alexandre and S. Enders Wimbush. Muslims of the Soviet Empire, 1986.
4. Chambers, James. The Devil's Horsemen: The Mongol Invasion of Europe, Oxford University Press, 1979.
5. Dupree, Louis. Afghanistan, Princeton University Press, 1980
6. Farah, Caesar. Islam: Beliefs and Practices, 1992
7. Grousset, Rene. The Empire of the Steppe, Indiana University Press, 1986.
8. Hambly, Gavin (ed.). Central Asia, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1969.
9. Heissig, Walther. The Religions of the Mongols, University of California Press, 1980. Hiro, Dilip. Between Marx and Muhamad: The Changing Face of Central Asia, Harper Collins Publishers, 1994 & 1995.
10. Knobloch, Edgar. Beyond the Oxus: Archaeology, Art and Architecture of Central Asia, London, 1972.
11. Kwanten, Luc. Imperial Nomads: A History of Central Asia, 500-1500, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1979.
12. Mandelbaum, Michael. Central Asia and the World, Council of Foreign Relations, Inc. 1994.
13. Massell, Gregory J. The Surrogate Proletariat, Princeton U. Press, 1974. Praeger Publishers, 1993.
14. Olcott, Martha Brill. The Kazakhs, Hoover Institute Press, 1987.
15. Rashid, Ahmed. The Resurgence of Central Asia: Islam or Nationalism? Zed Books, 1994 & 1995.
16. Rywkin, Michael. Moscow's Muslim Challenge, Sharpe Publications, 1982 & 1990
17. Sarkisyanz, Manuel. "Russian Conquest in Central Asia: Transformation and Acculturation," in Russia and Asia, Stanford: Hoover Institute Press, 1972.
18. Spuler, Bertold. History of the Mongols, Dorset Press, 1968.
19. Tursunov, Akbar. "From the Ashes," Icarus: New Writings from Around the World, 6, 1995
20. Twining, David T. The New Eurasia: A Guide to the Republics of the Former Soviet Union, Praeger Press, 1993.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
AMU Aligarh

M.A. – IV SEMESTER HSM-4056: GENDER RELATIONS IN THE COLONIAL PERIOD

Objective: Gender relations in colonial India will be examined beginning with the nineteenth century interest in 'Woman's Question'. It will take up gender in social reforms and national movement as well as women's role and participation in the movements. The course will also examine the colonial impact on women's work and participation in work force.

Teacher: Dr. Shadab Bano

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

WOMEN AND GENDER IN SOCIAL REFORMS

1. The 'Woman's Question' in Social Reform: women's reform in Bengal Renaissance; movement for women's education; women's reform in the Aligarh movement.
2. Women as Reformers: Pandita Ramabai; Ruquia Sakhawat Hussain; Women in Progressive Writer's Movement: Rashid Jahan & Ismat Chughtai.

UNIT-II

NATIONALISM AND GENDER RELATIONS

1. Women and Gender in the National Movement: Role and participation in nationalist struggle; women in Gandhian nationalism. The Karachi Resolution, 1931; women in peasant and tribal Struggles.
2. Movement for Women's Rights: All India Women's Conference (AIWC) Issues and Campaign.

UNIT-III

COLONIAL ECONOMY AND GENDER RELATIONS

1. Colonial Economy and Gender Relations in the 19th Century: 'De-industrialization' and the domestic economy, commercialization of agriculture and the shifts in women's production activities; colonial economy and the informal economy.
2. Women in plantations, mines and factories: Working conditions and wages for women; women's unions; labour and factory laws for women; gender relations in factories.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- J. Krishnamurty : *Women in Colonial India; Essays on Survival, Work and the State.*
Geraldine Forbes : *Women in Modern India*
--do-- : *Women in Colonial India; Essays on Politics, Medicine and Historiography.*
Samita Sen : *Women and Labour in late Colonial India: The Bengal Jute Industry.*
Radha Kumar : *History of Doing.*
Kumkum Sanghari &
Sudesh Vaid (ed.) : *Recasting Women; Essays in Colonial History.*
Leela Kasturi &
Vina Muzumdar : *Women and Indian Nationalism.*
Peter Custers : *Women in Tebhaga Uprising.*
Janaki Nair : *Women and Law in Colonial India.*
Barbara Southard : *Women's Movement and Colonial Politics in Bengal, the Quest for Political rights, Education and Social Reform Legislation (1921-1936).*
Shahida Lateef : *Women in India, Public and Private Realities.*
Gail Minault : *Secluded Scholars.*
Aparna Basu & Bharati Ray: *The All-India Women's Conference, 1927-1900.*

SUGGESTED READINGS:

- Tanika Sarkar : “The Hindu Wife and Hindu Nation: Domesticity and Nationalism in Nineteenth Century Bengal”
: “Rhetoric against Age of Consent, Resisting Colonial Reason and Death of a Child Wife” *EPW*, 28, No.36 (September, 1903).
- Sonia Nishat Amin : “The Early Muslim Bhadramahila: The Growth of Learning and Creativity, 1876-1939”, *From the Seams of History*, ed. Bharati Ray.
: “Rokiya Sakhawat Hossain and The Legacy of the Bengal Renaissance”, *Journal of Asiatic Society*, Bangladesh, 84, No.2 (December, 1989).
- Sekhar Bandyopadhyay : “Caste, Widow-remarriage and the Reform of Popular Culture in Colonial Bengal”, *From the Seams of History*.
- Meera Kosambi : “Women, Emancipation and Equality: Pandita Ramabai’s Contribution to Women’s Cause”, *EPW*, 23, No.44 (Oct. 29, 1988).
- Gail Minault : “Purdah Politics: The Role of Muslim Women in Indian Nationalism, 1911-24”, *Separate Worlds*, ed. Hannah Papanek and G. Minault.
: “Sisterhood or Separation? The All-India Muslim Ladies’ Conference and the National Movement”, *The Extended Family*.
- Sujata Patel : “Construction and Reconstruction of Women in Gandhi”, *Ideals, Images and Real Lives*, ed. Alice Thorner & Maithrey Krishnaraj.
- Ashis Nandy : “Psychology of Colonialism Sec. VI, *Intimate Enemy*.
Bharti Ray : “The Freedom Movement and Feminist Consciousness in Bengal, 1905-1929”, *From Seams of History*.
- Shireen Moosvi : “Women and Work in Pre-Colonial India”.
Nirmala Banerjee : “Working Women in Colonial Bengal: Modernization and Marginalization”, *Recasting Women*.
- Susie Tharu & K. Lalita : “Literature of the Reform and Nationalist Movement”, The “Twentieth Century Women Writing the Nation”, *Women Writing in India*, Vol.I & II.
- Shadab Bano : “Women’s Work in Early 19th Century Bihar”, *PIHC*, Kolkata, 2011.
: “Rashid Jahan’s Writings: Resistance and Challenging Boundaries, *Angaare* and Onwards, *Indian Journal of Gender Studies*, 19(1), 57-71.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session – 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – IV. Semester

HSM - 4057: The Agrarian Problems in Colonial India, 1789-1947

Teacher: Mr. Yogesh Kumar Yadav

No. of Lectures = 40

Objectives of the Course:

- To familiarize students with colonial land revenue systems, their nature and impact on agrarian societies.
- To make them aware the nature of colonialism in regard to modernization and commercialization of agriculture and changing land relations and its impact.
- To sensitise them about the issues, challenges and the methods of mobilization and resistance during colonial rule.

Unit- I

The Agrarian Settlements and Ideological Frameworks

1. The Permanent Settlement – Objectives & Operation. Utilitarian and Physiocratic-Debate; Structure of landholding; Absentee Landlordism; Sub-Inféudation; Sun Set Law. Its effect on *zamindars* and peasants.
2. The *Ryotwari* Settlement: objectives and Justification; Bombay and Madras Presidencies: similarities and differentiation; Social Structure and Ecological Condition; Wingate vs Pingle survey controversy; Put cut System; *Inam* land Controversy; Peasant Bourgeoisie; Fukazawa's hypothesis; consequences on agrarian communities and production.
3. The *Mahalwari* System: Village community system; Intermediary *Zamindar* vs Primary *Zamindars*; Tax Farmers; Non-cultivating classes; Consequences: Melancholy Revolution; Idiosyncratic estimate and agricultural depression.

Unit – II

Colonisation and Modernisation of Agriculture

1. Construction of Railways: Source of capital accumulation: Indigenous and foreign; construction; costs; nationalist criticism. Consequences of Railways: agrarian production; Unification and subjugation of the Indian market; Effect on prices; export of raw materials.
2. Impact of colonization on agrarian economy
Commercialization of Agriculture: Export crops; Modern landlordism; Land and market; Growth of landless labour;.
3. Peasant Uprisings: indigo rebellion, Pabna uprising and Deccan riots.

Unit –III

Agrarian Issues and Nationalist Response

1. Agrarian Economy during the World Wars. Pattern of Agricultural changes; Agrarian society and Pax -Britannica, agriculturists and Business communities
2. Agrarian crises and the challenges before the agrarian communities : Nationalist Response and Gandhi's Approach; Champaran and Bardoli Satyagraha; congress Ministries and its agrarian reforms
3. Agrarian problems and peasant Unrest in 1940s: Tibhaga movement and Telengana uprising

Books Recommended:

- Neeladri Bhattacharya : *The Great Agrarian Conquest: The Colonial Reshaping of a Rural World*, Orient Blackswan, Bangalore, 2018.
- S. Gopal : *Permanent Settlement in Bengal and Its Results*, G. Allen & Unwin, London, 1949.
- Burton Stein (ed.), : *The Making of Agrarian Policy in British India 1770-1900*, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1992.
- Ranajit Guha : *A Rule of Property for Bengal: An Essay on the idea of Permanent Settlement*, Duke University Press, 1996.
- Romesh Dutt : *The Economic History of India*, vol. I & II.
- A. Siddiqui : *Agrarian change in Northern India*.
- E.E. Frykenberg (ed.) : *Land Control and Social Structure in Indian History*.
- Dharma Kumar (ed.) : *Cambridge Economic History of India, Vol.II*.
- M.Mc. Alpin : *Subject to Famine*.
- B.M. Bhatia : *Famines in India*.
- D.H. Buchanan : *The Development of Capitalist Enterprise in India*.
- R. Chandavarkar : *The Origins of Industrial Capitalism in India*, Cambridge, 1994.
- C.D. Deshmukh : *Economic Development in India*.
- R.S. Rungta : *Rise of Business Corporations in India 1851-1900*.
- Dadabhai Naraoji : *Poverty and un-British Rule in India*
- B.B. Chaudhury : *Growth of Commercial Agriculture in Bengal 1757-1900 Calcutta Indian Studies Past and Present 1964*.
- K.N. Raj : *Commercialization of Indian Agriculture*
- Sanjay Subramanyam : *Merchants, Markets and the State in Early Modern India*
- Subramanyam & Stein : *Institutions and Economic Change in South Asia*.
- Gyan Prakash : *The World of the Rural Labourer*
- Gyan Prakash : *Bonded Histories: Geneologies of Labour Servitude in Colonial India*
- Amar Farooqi : *Opium City: The Making of Early Victorian Bombay*
- Nilmani Mukerjee : *Royotwari System in Madras 1792-1827*.
- Rajeshwari, P. : *Some Aspects of British Revenue Policy in India 1773-1833*.
- Eric Stokes : *The English Utilitarians and India*, (Relevant Chapters).
- Burton Stein : *Thomas Munro: The Origins of the Colonial State and his Vision of Empire*
- E.E. Frykenberg (ed.) : *Land Control and Social Structure in Indian History*.
- C.D. Deshmukh : *Economic Development in India, 1860-1970*.
- T.R. Metcalf : *Land, Landlords and the British Raj Northern Indian in the 19th century*.
- Surendra J. Patel : *Agricultural Labourer in India & Pakistan*.
- D. Rothermund : *Economic History of India from pre-colonial times to 1986*.
- B.R. Tomlinson : *The Economy of Modern India, 1860-1970*
- Ludens, David S. : *The Wealth and Poverty of Nations*

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – IV Semester
HSM-4058: Indian Cultures 700-1700

Objectives:

- To impart a sense how a common shared culture develop during early Medieval period in India.
- An understanding of the rise of syncretism.
- An introduction to mystical thought and its influence on Indian culture.

Teacher: Prof. Syed Ali Nadeem Rezavi

Total Number of Lectures = 40

UNIT- I

1. What is Culture and why does it matter?
2. Polity & Economy of the period 700-1200: a “Feudal Order”? Rise of Cavalry and the Rajaputra Caste. Caste System in law & practice. Technological changes. The triumph of Brahmanism; the pantheism of Shankaracharya and devotionism of Ramanuja. Secular Sciences and Sanskrit literature. Alberuni’s survey of Indian culture and sciences. The coming of Islam. Architecture and sculpture.
3. The political and economic changes in consequence of the establishment of the Delhi Sultanate. Revenue extraction, urban growth, slavery.

UNIT- II

4. Intellectual thought, historiography, secular sciences. Orthodoxy and Sufism in Islam. The monotheistic movement: Lingayats, Namdev, Kabir and Nanak.
5. Rise of Indo-Persian literature. Sanskrit literature. Rise of regional literatures. Architecture and Sculpture.
6. Economy of the Mughal Empire (in outline). Social order, nobility, *zamindars*, peasantry, landless; urban classes.

UNIT- III

7. Development of Syncretic Religious Traditions: inter-religious interactions and diffusion; intellectual ferment under Akbar. Sufism; Dara Shukoh’s translation of *Upanishads* and the *Dabistan*. Evolution of Sikhism; Christianity and European connection.
8. Technological changes; state of science; Jai Singh the astronomer. Literature: Persian, Sanskrit, Regional: Braj, Awadhi, Punjabi, *hindavi, rekhta* and *Dakhani*. Mughal Paintings, Music and Architecture.
9. Etiquette and Civility: *akhlaq, adab, tajzib*; Social Norms and Customs: marriage, cuisine and clothing.

Outcome:

- The students get a proper understanding of what Indian culture is all about.
- Being exposed to Indian mystic thought they learn how to understand the philosophical stand point of the ‘other’.
- An understanding of the writing of a secular historiography.

Reading List

- John S. Dyell *Living without Silver*
Lallanji Gopal *Economic Life of Northern India, AD 700-1200*
E.C. Sachau *Alberuni's India, 2 Vols.*
A.B. Keeth *A History of Sanskrit Literature*
Percy Brown *History of Indian Architecture (Buddhist and Hindu) Period*
V.A. Smith *History of Fine Arts of India and Ceylon*
Krishna Chaitanya *A History of Indian Paintings: the Mural Tradition.*
Percy Brown *Indian Architecture (Islamic Period)*
A.J. Qaisar *The Indian Response to European Literature and Technology*
Catherine B. Asher *Architecture of Mughal India*
Percy Brown *Indian Painting under the Mughals*
Tara Chand *Influence of Islam on Indian Culture*
Irfan Habib *Technology in Medieval India c.650-1750*
Irfan Habib (ed.) *Religion in Indian History*
Athar Abbas Rizvi *The Wonder that was India, Vol. 2*
—do— *Religious and Intellectual History of Muslims in Akbar's Reign*
(with special reference to Abul Fazl)
Irfan Habib *Economic History of India, 1206-1526*
Irfan Habib *Medieval India The Study of Civilization*
Zeenat Ziad *The Magnificent Mughals*
C. Ashar & Cynthia Talbot *India Before Europe*
Bonnie C. Wade *Imaging Sound: An Ethnomusicological Study of Music, Art and Culture in Mughal India*
Ishrat Haque *Glimpses of Mughal Society and Culture*
Anirudh Ray *The Sultanate of Delhi (1206-1526)*
Richard Eaton *India in the Persianate Age: 1000-1765*
Finbarr B. Flood *Objects of Translation: Material Culture and Medieval "Hindu-Muslim" Encounter*

Articles / Papers

- Lisa Balabanlilar 'Lord of the Aurspicious Conjunctions: Turco-Mongol Imperial Identity on the Sub-Continent', *Journal of World History*, vol. 18, no. 1, 2007, pp. 1-39
Allison Busch 'Hidden in Plain View: *Braj bhasha* Poets at the Mughal Court', *Modern Asian Studies*, vol. 44, no.2, 2010, pp. 267-309
Irfan Habib 'Hindi / Hindwi in Medieval Times', in I Alam & S Ejaz Husain (ed), *The Varied Facets of History Essays in Honour of Aniruddha Ray*, Primus Books, Delhi, 2011, pp. 105-114
Shantanu Phukan 'Through throats where many rivers meet': The Ecology of Hindi in the World of Persian, *The Economic and Social History Review*, vol. 38, no. 1, 2001, pp. 33-58
S. Ali Nadeem Rezavi 'Religious Disputations and Imperial Ideology: The Purpose and Location of Akbar's Ibadatkhana', *Studies in History*, vol. 24, no. 2, n.s. 2008, pp. 195-209
S. Ali Nadeem Rezavi 'Medieval Indian Architecture: Its History and Evolution', Indian History Congress Symposia Paper 29, PIHC, 73rd session, Mumbai, December 2012
S. Ali Nadeem Rezavi 'Mughal Architecture', Sectional Presidential Address, PIHC, vol. 75, 2014, pp. 206-223

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session – 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U., Aligarh

M.A. – IV Semester

HSM - 4060: Minor Dynasties during Late Abbasid Period

Objectives:

- To acquaint the students with the rise and growth of minor dynasties during the late Abbasid period.
- The students will be able to know about the social, political, cultural and economic developments under these minor dynasties.

Teacher: Dr. Mohammad Zafar Minhaj

No. of Lecturers = 40

Unit- I

The Samanids : State and Cultural life
The Ghaznawids: Military organization, state and cultural life
The Saffarids: Administration and culture
The Qarakhanids of Transoxiana and Turkistan
The Tulunids, The Hamdanids and The Buwayhid

Unit – II

The Fatimids: Establishment of Fatimid state,
Administration, Scientific Development,
Art and Architecture
The Seljuqs:
Formation and expansion, state administration,
Saljuqids literature, Art and Architecture
The Saljuqs of Rum: Establishment, state and culture

Unit -III

The Ayyubids:
Establishment and expansion, Administration and culture
The Third Crusade, Khwarizmshahids ; Rise and Fall ,
Ismailis (Assassins) of Almut: Rise and Fall
Mangol invasion and the fall of the empire.

Books Recommended:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| P. K. Hitti | <i>A History of the Arabs</i> , London, 1977 |
| P. K. Hitti | <i>History of Syria</i> , New York, 1959 |
| V. V. Bertold | <i>A Historical Survey</i> (The Cambridge History of Islam, vol, 2) |
| C. E. Bosworth | <i>The Islamic Dynasties</i> , Edinburgh University Press, 2014 |
| H. A. R. Gibb | <i>The Arab Conquest in central Asia</i> , London, 1923 |
| Jacob Lassner | <i>The Shaping of Abbasid Rule</i> , Princeton University Press, 2017 |
| D. S. Richard | <i>Islam and Trade of Asia</i> , Oxford, 1970 |
| UNESCO PUBLISHING | History of Civilization of Central Asia, Vol. 4 |
| Ameer Ali | <i>Spirit of Islam</i> , Delhi, 1997 |
| Abdul Ali | <i>The Muslim Dynasties</i> , Delhi, 1996 |
| J A Boyle | <i>The Cambridge History of Iran</i> , Vol. 5 |
| Al Maqrizi | <i>History of the Ayyubids Sultans of Egypt</i> , (trans. R J C Broadhurt) |
| The Encyclopaedia of Islam, vol- 1 | E. J. Brill |
| Sarwat Saulat | <i>Millat e Islamiya ki Mukhtasar Tarikh</i> , Delhi, 2017 |

M.A. – IV Semester

HSM-4061: IMPERIALISM AND ARAB NATIONALISM

Objective: This paper attempts to study the emergence of Imperialism and its effects on the Arab lands. It aims to identify the factors which gave rise to Arab nationalism and the attempts at liberation from foreign rule. An effort is being made to study the factors responsible for Pan-Arabism. The significant role of the Balfour declaration and its effect on Egypt will be studied. The effect of World War II on Arab people. The object behind the formation of Arab League and how the creation of Israel took place. The objective of the paper is to conduct a thorough study of imperialism and Arab nationalism in the Arab world.

Teacher: Dr. Aneesa Iqbal Sabir

Total Number of Lectures = 40

UNIT – I

1. The Process of Colonization:

The partition of Arab lands in Africa between France and England – Egypt and Maghreb; Suez Canal.

2. Anglo-German rivalry in the Ottoman Empire. Problem of Ottoman Control over Arab Peoples.

3. The Attempts at Liberation from Foreign Rule:

The first Nationalist Movement in Egypt against Britain in 1880's.

UNIT – II

1. Arab Rising Against the Ottomans in 1916.

Pan Arabism. Factors. Hussayn – MacMohan Correspondence

2. The Balfour Declaration:

The Anglo-French Seizure of Arab Portions of the Ottoman Empire.

The Mandate System

The Aspirations of Egypt and their Non-fulfilment

3. Effect of World War II on Arab Peoples:

Emergence of the Wafd and Egyptian Nationalism.

The Problem of Palestine.

Zionism and Jewish Immigration.

UNIT – III

1. Formation of Arab League.

Its nature, aims and objects. Its basic weakness.

2. Egyptian Revolution of 1952.

The Nasserite Version of Arab-Nationalism: The Extent of Its Success.

Creation and Expansion of Israel.

3. Post-War 'Neo-Colonialism':

Formation of Cento – Baghdad Pact.

The Suez Crisis of 1956-57.

Collapse of the Baghdad Pact.

Emergence of P.L.O. & Camp David Accords

SUGGESTED READINGS:

- Amin, Samir, *The Arab Nation*, London, Zed Press, 1978
- Allen, Richard, *Imperialism and Nationalism in the Fertile Crescent*, OUP, 1974.
- Armajani & Ricks, *Middle East: Past and Present*. Prentice Hall, 1986
- Robinson, Gallagher, *Africa and the Victorians* & Denny, Alice, Palgrave Mcmillan, 1982
- Don Peretz, , *The Middle East Today*, Praeger, 1994.
- Howard M Sachar, *The Emergence of the Middle East 1914-1924*, Knopf, 1969.
- Ben Jamin Shwadran, *The Middle East, Oil and the Great Powers*, New York Council for Middle Eastern Affairs Press, 1959.
- F. Gabrieli, *The Arab Revival*, London, Thames and Hudson, 1961.
- M.A. Fitzsimmons, *Empire by Treaty*, Kessinger Publishing, 2009
- Jacques Berque, *Egypt: Imperialism and Revolution*, Fober, 1972
- William Yale, *The Near East, A Modern History*, University of Michigan Press, 1960.
- John P Halstead., *Rebirth of a Nation: The Origins and Rise of Moroccan Nationalism, 1912-44*, Harvard University Press, 1967.
- Jamil M. Abun-Nasr, *A History of the Maghrib in the Islamic Period*, CUP, 1987
- G. Antonius, *The Arab Awakening*, Allergo Editions, 2015
- Lord Cromer, *Modern Egypt*, Kessinger Publishing LLC, 2010.
- Elizabeth Monroe, *Britain's Moment in the Middle East*, The John Hopkins University press, 1981.
- Ann Williams, *Britain and France in the Middle East and North Africa*, Mcmillan, 1968.
- Arnold Hottinger, *The Arabs*, Praeger Publishers Inc, 1982.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

**Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh**

**M.A. IV Semester
HSM- 4062 : Civilization in the Abbasid Period**

Objectives:

- To acquaint the students with the establishment of the Abbasid Rule. The students will be able to know about the cultural, social, political and economic life during Abbasid rule.

Teacher: Dr. Mohammad Zafar Minhaj

Total No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT -I

Establishment of the Abbasids rule.
Caliphs and their achievements-Mansur, Harun Al Rashid, and Mamun
Administration under the Abbasids,
Role of Barmakids

UNIT II

Economic Life-Industry-Agriculture, Commerce
Development of Scientific Learning: Medicine-Astrology-Mathematics, Philosophy, Geography,
Historiography, Science of Hadith and Jurisprudence

UNIT-III

Social structure,Treatment of zimmi and slaves.
Development of Arts and Architecture
Decline of Abbasids and its Causes,
Rise of dynasties: Seljuqs, Samanids, Ayyubids, Ghaznavids

Suggested Readings:

H.A.R.Gibb	<i>Studies on the Islamic Civilization</i> , Princeton University Press, 1982
Reuban Levy	<i>The Social Structure in Islam</i> , London, 1957
Nasr Seyyid Hossein	<i>The Science and Civilization in Islam</i> , Harvard University Press, 1968
P.K. Hitti	<i>History of the Arabs</i> , Macmillan, London, 1977
Albert Habib Hourani	<i>The History of the Arabs People</i> , Harvard University Press, 2002
Carl Brockelman	<i>History of the Islamic People</i> , New York, 1960
Mahmound M. Ayoub	<i>Islam Faith and History</i> , London, 2005
Ameer Ali	<i>A Short History of Saracens</i> , Delhi, 2018
Jurji Zayzdan	<i>Islamic Civilization: Ummayyads and Abbasids</i> , Delhi, 1987
Husaini.S.A.Q	<i>The Arab Administration</i> , Lahore, 1956
Moris Lombard	<i>The Golden Age of Islam</i> , Princeton, N.J., 2004
Naseem Ahmed	<i>Science in Islam</i> , Delhi, 2003
K Ali	<i>A Short History of Islam</i> , Delhi, 2016
P K Hitti	<i>Makers of Arab History</i> , London 1968
Masudul Hasan	<i>History of Islam</i> , Vol. I&II, Delhi, 1998

M.A. – IV SEMESTER

HSM - 4064: HISTORY OF PERSIA FROM SAFAVIDS TO QAJARS

Teacher: Dr. Sana Aziz

No. of Lectures = 40

UNIT-I

1. The Historical geography and the pre-Safavid history of the region;
 - a) Persianate societies and making of Iran during the sixteenth century
 - b) The Timurid Legacy and the various Turckoman tribes of the region; the Aq'Qayunlu, Qara'Qayanlu tribes and other ethnic groups
2. Origin of the Safavid family:
 - a) Sheikh Safiuddin Ardbeli and the founding of the Sufi order at Uzbekista
 - b) The rise of the Shah Ismail and Qizilbash order
 - c) The capture of Tabrez and the establishment of the Safavid dynasty
3. The struggle for Empire:
 - a) The Uzbeks; battle at Tahirabad with Shaibani khan (A.D 1509); The Ottomans, the border clashes and the Safavid rout at the battle of Chaldiran (AD 1514), the artillery, gunpowder and the cavalry.

UNIT-II

4. The Religion and State,
 - a) Imposing of the Shi'ite religious identity
 - b) The Qizilbash military elite and the civil administration
 - c) Ithna Ashari shi'te jurisprudence and the Judicial process in the sixteenth century Iran
 - d) Emergence of the townships of Mashhad and Qom as the centres of pilgrimage and learning
5. The golden age of the Safavids: Shah Tahmasp and Shah Abbas
 - a) The western neighbours, the Ottomans, Russians and other European powers
 - b) The eastern neighbours, the Afghans, Mughals and the perpetual issue of Qandahar
6. Trade and Commerce, the Armenian merchants, carpet industry and handicraft productions

UNIT-III

7. The Imperial towns: Tabriz, Qazwin and Isfahan
8. Intellectual and Literary legacy Persia: Rumi, Hafiz, Sa'di and Jami
9. Sultan Husayn and the fall of the Safavid Dynasty, Persia in 18th Century, The career of Nadir Shah, Agha Muhammad Qajar and the establishment of the Qajar Dynasty, 1797.

Selected Readings:

1. Peter Jackson, ed., *Cambridge History of Iran, Volume VI.*, Cambridge University Press, 1986
2. P.M. Holt, A.K.S. Lambton, and Lewis, Bernard, *Cambridge History of Islam*, Cambridge University Press, 1970.
3. David Morgan, *Medieval Persia 1040-1797*, Longman Group, 1988
4. E.G. Browne, *A Literary History of Persia*, Vol. II & Vol. III
5. Bosworth, *History of Civilisations of Central Asia*, UNESCO, Vol. IV, Paris, 1992
6. P. Sykes, *History of Persia*, Macmillan, London, 1915.
7. Stephen F. Dale, *The Muslim Empires of the Ottomans, Safavids & Mughals*, Cambridge University Press, 2009
8. A.K.S. Lambton. *Landlord and Peasant in Persia*, Oxford University Press, 1969.
9. Hamid Algar, *Religion and State in Iran, 1785-1906*, University of California Press, Berkley, 1969.
10. Roxane Farmanfarmanian (ed.), *War and Peace in Qajar Persia: Implications, Past and Present*, Routledge, 2008.
11. Rudi Matthee, Clawson, Patrick, Floor, Willem, *Monetary History of Iran: From the Safavids to the Qajars*, 2013.

Articles:

- 1) Rudi Matthee, 'Introduction to Historiography and Representation in Safavid and Afsharid Iran', *Iranian Studies*, Vol. 31, No. 2, (Spring, 1998), pp. 143-147.
- 2) Hamid Algar, 'Some Observations on Religion in Safavid Persia', *Iranian Studies*, Vol. No. 7, No. ½, Proceedings of the Isfahan: Colloquium, Part 1 (Winter-Spring, 1974), pp. 287-293
- 3) J.R. Perry, 'The Last Safavids (1722-1773)', *Iran*, Vol. 9 (1971), pp. 59-69.

CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY

Session 2020-2021

Department of History
A.M.U. Aligarh

M.A. – VI Semester

HSM-4149: THE DEVELOPMENT OF ARCHITECTURE IN INDIA
(1526-1757)

Teacher: Prof. M. K. PUNDIR

Total Number of Lectures = 40

Objectives:

1. To impart the knowledge of the development of architecture in Mughal India.
2. To develop the understanding of synthesis of various foreign & indigenous styles to evolve Mughal Architecture.
3. To provide the knowledge of the building technology and decorative features during the Mughal period.

UNIT – I

13

4. Prelude to Mughal Architecture

- a. The gardens of Babur at Panipat, Agra, Dholpur; Mosques at Panipat, Agra, Sambhal, Palkhana in Aligarh, Ayodhya. Humayun's Mosque at Kachhpura, Agra.
- b. *Formation of a 'Mughal School'*: the indigenous & foreign influences; the *chahartaq* and the *hashtbihisht* plan, the Khurasanian vault and the schema of surface decorations

5. Foundation of Mughal School of Architecture under Akbar:

- a. Mausoleums: Tomb of Humayun; Tomb of Akbar.
- b. Forts: Red Fort at Agra, Fort at Lahore.
- c. Architecture of Fatehpur Sikari (Religious and secular buildings)
- d. Temple of Govind Deva

UNIT – II

13

6. Architectural Development under Jahangir:

Tomb of Itmadud Daula, South Gate & Fifth Storey of Tomb of Akbar, Tomb of Jahangir

7. Architectural Development under Shahjahan:

- a. Taj Mahal, Red Fort at Agra, , Jama Masjid at Agra;
- b. Architecture of Shahjahanabad, Jama Masjid at Delhi

8. Public Utility Architecture: Sarais, Shikargahas, bazars, Dams, etc.

9. Mughal Sub-Imperial Architecture

UNIT – III

14

10. Architectural Development under Aurangzeb: Aurangzeb's reign – A Period of architectural decay? Badshahi Mosque and Wazir Khan Mosque of Lahore, Moti Masjid, Delhi Fort; *Bibika Maqbara*, tomb of Aurangzeb; Safdarjung's tomb; Sabit Khan's mosque, Aligarh.

11. Deccan Architecture: Architectural development at Golconda and Bijapur.

12. Diffusion of Mughal Architecture: Regional Development

- a. Development of architecture at Lucknow and Faizabad.
- b. Development of architecture at Deeg.
- c. Development of architecture at Jaipur.

Outcomes:

1. Development of the basic understanding of Indian art and architecture of medieval period.
2. Development of the knowledge of the characteristic features of Indian composite culture.
3. Development of the skills to preserve and conserve the Indian Heritage.

BOOKS RECOMMENDED:

- James Fergusson *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, London, 1910
E.B. Havell *Indian Architecture Its Psychology, Structure and History*,
London, 1913
- Percy Brown *Indian Architecture (Islamic Period)*, Bombay, 1956
G.H.R. Tillotson (ed.) *Paradigms of Indian Architecture: Space and Time in
Representation and Design*, New York, Routledge, 1998
- R Nath *Calligraphic Art in Mughal Architecture*, Calcutta, 1979
R Nath *History of Mughal Architecture*, vols. I & II, Delhi, 1985
R Nath *Colour Decoration in Mughal Architecture*, Bombay, 1970
Ahmad Nabi Khan *Islamic Architecture in South Asia: Pakistan-India-Bangladesh*,
Karachi, 2003
- Monica Juneja (ed) *Architecture in Medieval India: Forms, Contexts, Histories*, Delhi, 2001
Surendra Sahai *India Architecture, Islamic Period : 1192-1857*, New Delhi, 2004
Catherine B. Asher *Architecture of Mughal India, The New Cambridge History of India*, 1, 4,
Cambridge, 1989
- Catherine B. Asher &
Cynthia Talbot *India Before Europe*, Cambridge, 2006
Ebba Koch *Mughal Architecture: An Outline of Its History and Development
(1526-1858)*, New Delhi (2nd ed.), 2002
- Ebba Koch *Mughal Art and Imperial Ideology: Collected Essays*, New Delhi, 2001
Ebba Koch *The Complete Taj Mahal and Its Riverfront Gardens of Agra*,
London, 2006
- Ahsan Jan Qaisar *Building Construction in Mughal India*, OUP, Delhi, 1988
S. A. A. Rizvi &
V.J.A. Flynn *Fathpur Sikri*, Bombay, 1975
A. Petruccioli *Gardens in the Time of the Great Muslim Empires: Theory &
Design: Muqarnas Supplements*, vol. 7, 1997
- Margaret H. Case (ed.) *Govindadeva: A Dialogue in Stone*, New Delhi, 1996
George Michell &
S. Shah *Ahmadabad*, Marg Pubn, Bombay, 1988
W. Begley &
ZA Desai *Taj The Illumined Tomb*, Washington, 1989
M Brand &
GD Lowry (ed) *Fatehpur Sikri*, Margpubn, Bombay, 1985
S. Ali Nadeem Rezavi *Fathpur Sikri Revisited*, OUP, Delhi, 2013
Anisha Shekhar Mukherji *The Red Fort of Shahjahanabad*, OUP, New Delhi, 2003

PAPERS RECOMMENDED:

[**Note:** Most of the papers cited are available to read and download at JSTOR & / The History Learner]

- James Fergusson ‘On the Study of India Architecture’, *Paper Presented at the Meeting of the
Society of Arts*, London, 1886, Reprint Varanasi, 1977
- Sir John Marshall ‘The Monuments of Muslim India’, being Chapter XXIII of Sir W. Haig (ed.),
The Cambridge History of India, vol. 3, pp. 568-640
- Percy Brown ‘Monuments of Mughal Period’, being Chapter XVIII of Sir Richard Burn
(ed.), *The Cambridge History of India*, vol. 4, 1963, pp. 523-75
- R. Hillenbrand ‘Aspects of Timurid Architecture in Central Asia’, *EJOS*, vol. VI, no. 20,
2003, pp. 1-37
- Elizabeth Lambourn ‘Brick, Timber and Stone: Building Materials and the Construction of Islamic
Architectural History of Gujarat’, *Muqarnas*, vol. 23, 2006, pp. 191-217
- Irfan Habib ‘Non-Agricultural Production’, being Chapter 10 of *Economic History of
Medieval India, 1200-1500* (Vol. VIII, pt. 1, DP Chattopadhyaya (gen. ed),
History of Science, Philosophy and Culture in Indian Civilization, 2011, pp.
85-103

- Alka Patel 'The Historiography of Reuse in South Asia', *Archives of Asian Art*, vol 59, 2009, pp. 1-5
- Subhash Parihar 'Arabic and Persian Inscriptions from Sirhind', *Islamic Studies*, vol. 38, no. 2, 1999, pp. 255-74
- Catherine B. Asher 'Babur and the Timurid Char Bagh: Use and Meaning', *Environmental Design: Journal of the Islamic Environmental Design Research Centre* (1991), 46–55
- Catherine B. Asher 'Sub-Imperial Palaces: Power and Authority in Mughal India', *Ars Orientalis*, vol. 23, *Pre-Modern Islamic Palaces*, 1993, pp. 281-302.
- James Dickie (Y.Zaki) 'The Mughal Garden: Gateway to Paradise', *Muqarnas*3 (1986), 128–37
- James L. Wescoat Jr 'Mughal Gardens: The Re-emergence of Comparative Possibilities and the Wavering of Practical Concern', in *Perspectives on Garden Histories*, ed. Michel Conan, Washington DC, Dumbarton Oaks, Harvard, 1999, pp. 107-35
- William G. Klingelhofer 'The Jahangiri Mahal of the Agra Fort: Expression and Experience in Early Mughal Architecture', *Muqarnas*, Vol. 5. (1988), pp. 153-169
- Ebba Koch 'Diwan-i `Amm and Chihil Sutun: The Audience Halls of Shah Jahan', *Muqarnas*, vol. 11, 1994, pp. 143-65
- Ebba Koch 'The Taj Mahal: Architecture, Symbolism and Urban Significance', *Muqarnas*, vol. 22, 2005, pp. 128-49
- Ebba Koch 'The Wooden Audience Halls of Shahjahan: Sources and Reconstruction', *Muqarnas*, vol. 30, 2013, pp. 351-89
- S. Ali Nadeem Rezavi 'Revisiting Fathpur Sikri: A Re-interpretation of Certain Buildings', *Akbar and His India*, ed. Irfan Habib, OUP, 1997
- S. Ali Nadeem Rezavi 'Iranian Influence on Medieval Indian Architecture', *A Shared Heritage – The Growth of Civilizations in India and Iran*, ed., Irfan Habib, Tulika, Delhi, 2002
- S. Ali Nadeem Rezavi 'Medieval Indian Architecture: Its History and Evolution'. *Symposium: History of Visual Arts: Architecture, Sculpture and Paintings*, IHC 73rd Session, Mumbai, 2012
- S. Ali Nadeem Rezavi 'Mughal Architecture: Organization, Inspiration and Design', Sectional Presidential Address, Medieval India, *PIHC*, JNU session, New Delhi, 2014
- R Nath 'Khaprel Roof and Chhappar Ceiling: Folk Elements in Mughal Architecture (Fatehpur Sikri, AD 1572-1585)', *Archives of Asian Art*, vol. 40, 1987, pp. 69-73
- R Nath 'Persian Inscriptions of the Upper Gallery of Akbar's Tomb at Sikandara, Agra: Contents and Raison d'etre', *Journal of Pakistan Historical Society*, vol. 34, 1986, pp. 221-35
- Muhammad Yusuf Siddiq 'An Epigraphical Journey to Eastern Islamic Land', *Muqarnas*, vol VII, 1990
- Gülru Necipoğlu 'Framing the Gaze in Ottoman, Safavid, and Mughal Palaces', *Ars Orientalis*, Vol. 23, *Pre-Modern Islamic Palaces* (1993), pp. 303-342
- Attilio Petruccioli 'The Process Evolved by Control Systems of Urban Design in Mughal Epoch in India: The Case of Fathpur Sikri', *Environmental Design*, 1984, pp. 18-24
- Ebba Koch 'The Taj Mahal: Architecture, Symbolism, and Urban Significance', *Muqarnas*, vol. 22, 2005, pp. 128-49.
- Iqtidar Alam Khan 'The Karwan Sarais of Mughal India: A Study of Surviving Structures', *Indian Historical Review*, vol. XIV, no. 1-2, 1987-88, pp. 111-37
- R. Balasubramaniam 'New Insights on Artisans on Taj', *Indian Journal of History of Science*, INSA, New Delhi, vol. 44, no. 4, December 2009, pp. 521-50
- M. K. Pundhir 'Jama Masjid at Agra: A Concept of Medieval Archaeology,, published in *Indian Journal of Archaeology*, Vol. 3/ No4/ 2018.
- M. K. Pundhir 'Carwan Sarai of Nurjahan at Agra: An Archaeological Study'', published in *Anthropological Bulletin*, A Peer Reviewed International Journal, Vol. 8, Issue-1, July 2017. ISSN 2348-4667.

- M. K. Pundhir 'Humayun's Mosque at Agra: A Study in Mughal Architecture', *SHODHAK : A Journal of Historical Research*, Vol.-47, Pt. A, Sr. 139, Jan-April, 2017, Jaipur.
- M. K. Pundhir 'Mughal Shikargahas in Rajasthan: A Study of the Concept, Space Organisation and Architecture', *Proceeding of Rajasthan History Congress*, 25th Session, Jodhpur, 2009.
- M. K. Pundhir 'Mughal Hunting resort at Rupbas, Rajasthan-A Study in Medieval archaeology', In "*Pragsampada*" A Journal of Archaeology & Museums Deptt. Rajasthan, Vol.-I, 2009.
- M. K. Pundhir 'Talab Shahi: An Archaeological Study of a Medieval Dam at Dhaulpur', *Puratattva; Bulletin of the Indian Archaeology Society*, No. 38, New Delhi, 2008.
- M. K. Pundhir 'Mughal Architecture: An Archaeological Study of Sub-Imperial monuments at Agra' *Professor Radhey Shyam Memorial Lecture*, U.P. History Congress, Thirtieth (30th) Session, 2019, Khwaza Moinuddin Chishti Urdu Arbi-Farsi University, Lucknow (U.P.)